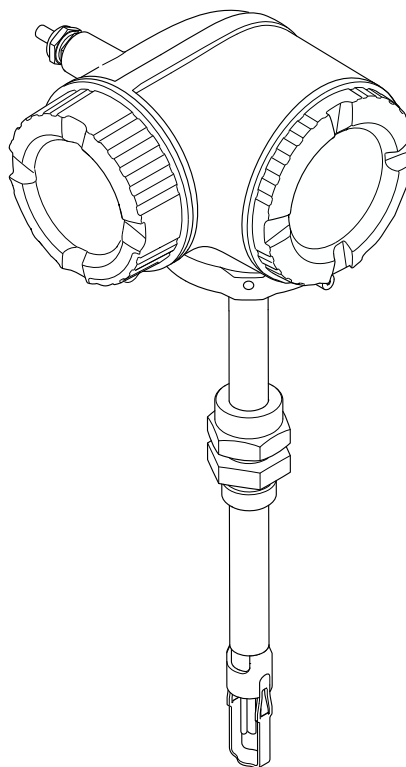


# Operating Instructions

## Proline t-mass I 300

### HART

Thermal mass flowmeter



- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

# Table of contents

<b>1</b>	<b>About this document</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5.2</b>	Mounting the measuring device	28
1.1	Document function	6	5.2.1	Required tool	28
1.2	Symbols	6	5.2.2	Preparing the measuring device	28
1.2.1	Safety symbols	6	5.2.3	Mounting the measuring device	28
1.2.2	Electrical symbols	6	5.2.4	Turning the transmitter housing	30
1.2.3	Communication symbols	6	5.2.5	Turning the display module	31
1.2.4	Tool symbols	7	5.3	Post-installation check	32
1.2.5	Symbols for certain types of information	7			
1.2.6	Symbols in graphics	7	<b>6</b>	<b>Electrical connection</b>	<b>33</b>
1.3	Documentation	8	6.1	Electrical safety	33
1.3.1	Standard documentation	8	6.2	Connection conditions	33
1.3.2	Supplementary device-dependent documentation	8	6.2.1	Required tools	33
1.4	Registered trademarks	8	6.2.2	Requirements for connecting cable	33
			6.2.3	Terminal assignment	36
<b>2</b>	<b>Safety instructions</b>	<b>9</b>	6.2.4	Preparing the measuring device	36
2.1	Requirements for the personnel	9	6.3	Connecting the measuring device	36
2.2	Designated use	9	6.3.1	Connecting the transmitter	36
2.3	Occupational safety	10	6.3.2	Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001	39
2.4	Operational safety	10	6.4	Ensuring potential equalization	39
2.5	Product safety	10	6.4.1	Requirements	39
2.6	IT security	11	6.5	Special connection instructions	40
2.7	Device-specific IT security	11	6.5.1	Connection examples	40
2.7.1	Protecting access via hardware write protection	11	6.6	Ensuring the degree of protection	43
2.7.2	Protecting access via a password	11	6.7	Post-connection check	44
2.7.3	Access via Web server	12			
2.7.4	Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)	13	<b>7</b>	<b>Operation options</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Product description</b>	<b>14</b>	7.1	Overview of operation options	45
3.1	Product design	14	7.2	Structure and function of the operating menu	46
			7.2.1	Structure of the operating menu	46
<b>4</b>	<b>Incoming acceptance and product identification</b>	<b>15</b>	7.2.2	Operating philosophy	47
4.1	Incoming acceptance	15	7.3	Access to the operating menu via the local display	48
4.2	Product identification	15	7.3.1	Operational display	48
4.2.1	Transmitter nameplate	16	7.3.2	Navigation view	49
4.2.2	Sensor nameplate	17	7.3.3	Editing view	51
4.2.3	Symbols on measuring device	17	7.3.4	Operating elements	53
4.3	Storage and transport	18	7.3.5	Opening the context menu	54
4.3.1	Storage conditions	18	7.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list	55
4.3.2	Transporting the product	18	7.3.7	Calling the parameter directly	55
4.3.3	Packaging disposal	18	7.3.8	Calling up help text	56
			7.3.9	Changing the parameters	56
<b>5</b>	<b>Installation</b>	<b>19</b>	7.3.10	User roles and related access authorization	57
5.1	Installation conditions	19	7.3.11	Disabling write protection via access code	57
5.1.1	Mounting position	19	7.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad lock	58
5.1.2	Environment and process requirements	25	7.4	Access to the operating menu via the Web browser	58
5.1.3	Special mounting instructions	27	7.4.1	Function scope	58
			7.4.2	Prerequisites	59
			7.4.3	Establishing a connection	60

7.4.4	Logging on .....	62	9.8.2	Write protection via write protection switch .....	124
7.4.5	User interface .....	63			
7.4.6	Disabling the Web server .....	64	<b>10</b>	<b>Operation .....</b>	<b>125</b>
7.4.7	Logging out .....	64	10.1	Reading the device locking status .....	125
7.5	Access to the operating menu via the operating tool .....	65	10.2	Adjusting the operating language .....	125
7.5.1	Connecting the operating tool .....	65	10.3	Configuring the display .....	125
7.5.2	Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370 .....	68	10.4	Reading off measured values .....	125
7.5.3	FieldCare .....	68	10.4.1	Process variables .....	126
7.5.4	DeviceCare .....	70	10.4.2	System values .....	127
7.5.5	AMS Device Manager .....	70	10.4.3	"Totalizer" submenu .....	127
7.5.6	SIMATIC PDM .....	71	10.4.4	"Input values" submenu .....	128
7.5.7	Field Communicator 475 .....	71	10.4.5	Output values .....	129
<b>8</b>	<b>System integration .....</b>	<b>72</b>	10.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions .....	131
8.1	Overview of device description files .....	72	10.6	Performing a totalizer reset .....	131
8.1.1	Current version data for the device ...	72	10.6.1	Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter .....	132
8.1.2	Operating tools .....	72	10.6.2	Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter .....	132
8.2	Measured variables via HART protocol .....	72	10.7	Showing data logging .....	132
8.2.1	Device variables .....	73			
8.3	Other settings .....	74	<b>11</b>	<b>Diagnostics and troubleshooting ..</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Commissioning .....</b>	<b>76</b>	11.1	General troubleshooting .....	135
9.1	Function check .....	76	11.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes .....	137
9.2	Switching on the measuring device .....	76	11.2.1	Transmitter .....	137
9.3	Setting the operating language .....	76	11.3	Diagnostic information on local display .....	139
9.4	Configuring the measuring device .....	77	11.3.1	Diagnostic message .....	139
9.4.1	Defining the tag name .....	78	11.3.2	Calling up remedial measures .....	141
9.4.2	Configuring the measurement mode ..	78	11.4	Diagnostic information in the Web browser ..	141
9.4.3	Configuring reference conditions ....	82	11.4.1	Diagnostic options .....	141
9.4.4	Sensor adjustment .....	83	11.4.2	Calling up remedy information ....	142
9.4.5	Configuring the status input .....	84	11.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare .....	143
9.4.6	Setting the system units .....	85	11.5.1	Diagnostic options .....	143
9.4.7	Displaying the I/O configuration ....	87	11.5.2	Calling up remedy information ....	144
9.4.8	Configuring the current input .....	88	11.6	Adapting the diagnostic information .....	144
9.4.9	Configuring the current output ....	89	11.6.1	Adapting the diagnostic behavior ...	144
9.4.10	Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output .....	92	11.6.2	Adapting the status signal .....	144
9.4.11	Configuring the relay output .....	98	11.7	Overview of diagnostic information .....	145
9.4.12	Configuring the local display .....	99	11.8	Pending diagnostic events .....	148
9.4.13	Configuring the low flow cut off ....	102	11.9	Diagnostic list .....	149
9.5	Advanced settings .....	103	11.10	Event logbook .....	150
9.5.1	Using the parameter to enter the access code .....	103	11.10.1	Reading out the event logbook ....	150
9.5.2	Configuring the totalizer .....	103	11.10.2	Filtering the event logbook .....	150
9.5.3	Carrying out additional display configurations .....	105	11.10.3	Overview of information events ....	151
9.5.4	WLAN configuration .....	108	11.11	Resetting the measuring device .....	152
9.5.5	Configuration management .....	110	11.11.1	Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter .....	152
9.5.6	Using parameters for device administration .....	111	11.12	Device information .....	152
9.5.7	In-situ adjustment .....	113	11.13	Firmware history .....	154
9.6	Configuration management .....	119			
9.6.1	Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter .....	120	<b>12</b>	<b>Maintenance .....</b>	<b>155</b>
9.7	Simulation .....	120	12.1	Maintenance tasks .....	155
9.8	Protecting settings from unauthorized access	122	12.1.1	Exterior cleaning .....	155
9.8.1	Write protection via access code ...	122	12.1.2	Sensing element cleaning .....	155

12.1.3	Recalibration .....	156
12.2	Measuring and test equipment .....	156
12.3	Endress+Hauser services .....	156
<b>13</b>	<b>Repair .....</b>	<b>157</b>
13.1	General notes .....	157
13.1.1	Repair and conversion concept .....	157
13.1.2	Notes for repair and conversion .....	157
13.2	Spare parts .....	157
13.3	Endress+Hauser services .....	157
13.4	Return .....	157
13.5	Disposal .....	158
13.5.1	Removing the measuring device .....	158
13.5.2	Disposing of the measuring device ..	158
<b>14</b>	<b>Accessories .....</b>	<b>159</b>
14.1	Device-specific accessories .....	159
14.1.1	For the transmitter .....	159
14.1.2	For the sensor .....	160
14.2	Communication-specific accessories .....	161
14.3	Service-specific accessories .....	161
14.4	System components .....	162
<b>15</b>	<b>Technical data .....</b>	<b>163</b>
15.1	Application .....	163
15.2	Function and system design .....	163
15.3	Input .....	164
15.4	Output .....	169
15.5	Power supply .....	174
15.6	Performance characteristics .....	176
15.7	Installation .....	177
15.8	Environment .....	178
15.9	Process .....	180
15.10	Mechanical construction .....	182
15.11	Human interface .....	185
15.12	Certificates and approvals .....	190
15.13	Application packages .....	193
15.14	Accessories .....	193
15.15	Supplementary documentation .....	194
<b>Index</b> .....		<b>196</b>

# 1 About this document

## 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

## 1.2 Symbols

### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### **DANGER**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **WARNING**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.






#### **CAUTION**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.



#### **NOTICE**



This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols




Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
	Alternating current
	Direct current and alternating current
	<b>Ground connection</b> A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	<b>Protective Earth (PE)</b> A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.  The ground terminals are situated inside and outside the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Inner ground terminal: Connects the protective earth to the mains supply.</li> <li>▪ Outer ground terminal: Connects the device to the plant grounding system.</li> </ul>

### 1.2.3 Communication symbols









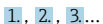



Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN)</b> Communication via a wireless, local network.
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is off.

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is on.
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is flashing.



#### 1.2.4 Tool symbols



Symbol	Meaning
	Flat-blade screwdriver
	Allen key
	Open-ended wrench

#### 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information


Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Permitted</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	<b>Preferred</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
	<b>Forbidden</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
	<b>Tip</b> Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
	Notice or individual step to be observed
	Series of steps
	Result of a step
	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

#### 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3, ...	Item numbers
	Series of steps
A, B, C, ...	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C, ...	Sections
	Hazardous area

Symbol	Meaning
	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
	Flow direction

## 1.3 Documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

 Detailed list of the individual documents along with the documentation code  
→  194

### 1.3.1 Standard documentation

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information	<b>Planning aid for your device</b> The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Sensor Brief Operating Instructions	<b>Getting the 1st measured value quickly - Part 1</b> The Sensor Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for installing the measuring device. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Incoming acceptance and product identification</li> <li>▪ Storage and transport</li> <li>▪ Installation</li> </ul>
Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions	<b>Getting the 1st measured value quickly - Part 2</b> The Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for commissioning, configuring and parameterizing the measuring device (until the first measured value). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Product description</li> <li>▪ Installation</li> <li>▪ Electrical connection</li> <li>▪ Operation options</li> <li>▪ System integration</li> <li>▪ Commissioning</li> <li>▪ Diagnostic information</li> </ul>
Description of Device Parameters	<b>Reference for your parameters</b> The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter in the Expert operating menu. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.

### 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation

Additional documents are supplied depending on the device version ordered: Always comply strictly with the instructions in the supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

## 1.4 Registered trademarks

**HART®**

Registered trademark of the FieldComm Group, Austin, USA



## 2 Safety instructions

### 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ▶ Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ▶ Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

### 2.2 Designated use


#### Application and media

The measuring device described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ If the ambient temperature of the measuring device is outside the atmospheric temperature, it is absolutely essential to comply with the relevant basic conditions as specified in the device documentation. →  8
- ▶ Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **WARNING**

#### **Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!**

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ▶ Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

**NOTICE****Verification for borderline cases:**

- ▶ For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

**⚠ WARNING****Injury from sensor being ejected!**

- ▶ The sensor gland should be opened only when in an unpressurized state.

**NOTICE****Penetration of dust and moisture when the transmitter housing is opened.**

- ▶ Only open the transmitter housing briefly, ensuring that no dust or moisture enters the housing.

**Residual risks****⚠ WARNING**

**If the temperature of the media or electronics unit is high or low, this may cause the surfaces of the device to become hot or cold. This poses a risk of burns or frostbite!**

- ▶ In the case of hot or cold medium temperatures, install appropriate protection against contact.

## 2.3 Occupational safety

When working on and with the device:

- ▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

For welding work on the piping:

- ▶ Do not ground the welding unit via the measuring device.

If working on and with the device with wet hands:

- ▶ Due to the increased risk of electric shock, wear suitable gloves.

## 2.4 Operational safety

Risk of injury.

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for interference-free operation of the device.

**Conversions to the device**

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers.

- ▶ If, despite this, modifications are required, consult with Endress+Hauser.

**Repair**

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability,

- ▶ Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use original spare parts and accessories from Endress+Hauser only.

## 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. Endress+Hauser confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.






## 2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the device is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The device is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the device and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.


## 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. An overview of the most important functions is provided in the following section.

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch →  11	Not enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) →  12	Not enabled (0000).	Assign a customized access code during commissioning.
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2-PSK)	Do not change.
WLAN passphrase (password) →  12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning.
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Web server →  12	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
CDI-RJ45 service interface →  13	–	On an individual basis following risk assessment.

### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the motherboard). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.


Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered →  124.

### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.


- **User-specific access code**  
Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- **WLAN passphrase**  
The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- **Infrastructure mode**  
When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.


#### **User-specific access code**

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code (→  122).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

#### **WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point**


A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface (→  67), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→  109).


#### **Infrastructure mode**

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

#### **General notes on the use of passwords**

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see the "Write protection via access code" section →  122

### **2.7.3 Access via Web server**

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server (→  58). The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



For detailed information on device parameters, see:  
The "Description of Device Parameters" document .

#### 2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.



Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval", options (Ex de): BB, C2, GB, MB, NB

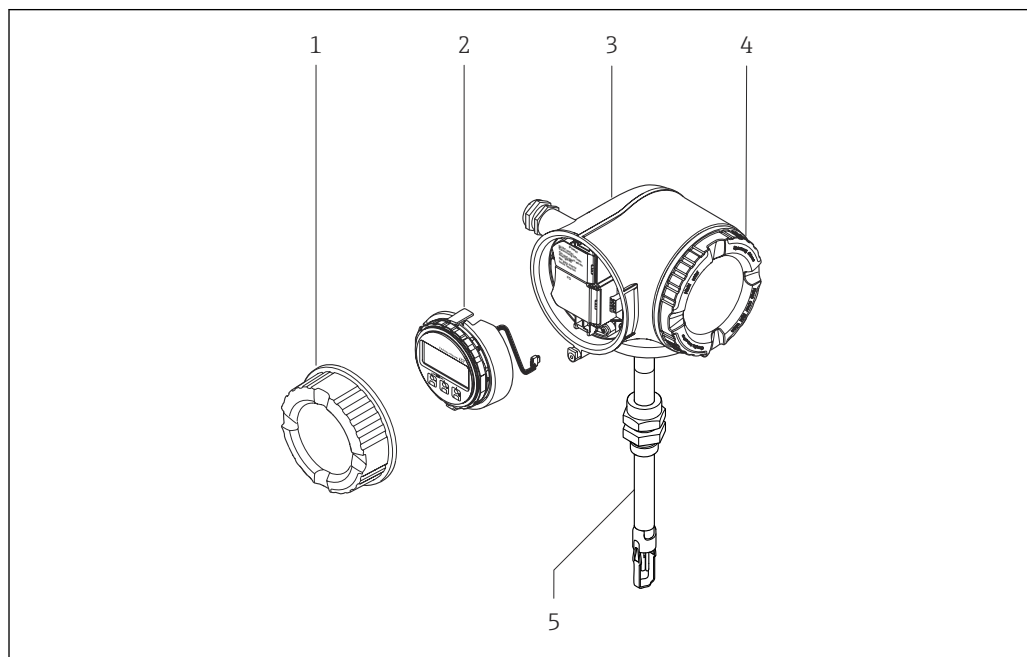
### 3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

#### 3.1 Product design

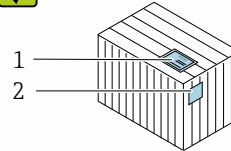
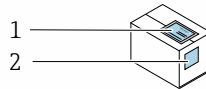


A0042019

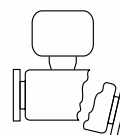
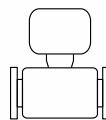
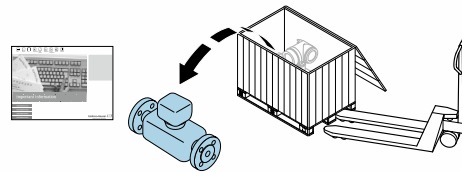
- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

## 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

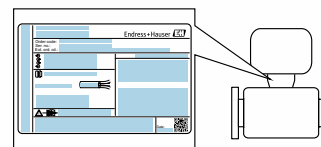
### 4.1 Incoming acceptance



Are the order codes on the delivery note (1) and the product sticker (2) identical?



Are the goods undamaged?



Do the nameplate data match the ordering information on the delivery note?



Is the envelope present with accompanying documents?



- If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact your Endress+Hauser Sales Center.
- The Technical Documentation is available via the Internet or via the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*, see the "Product identification" section → 16.

### 4.2 Product identification

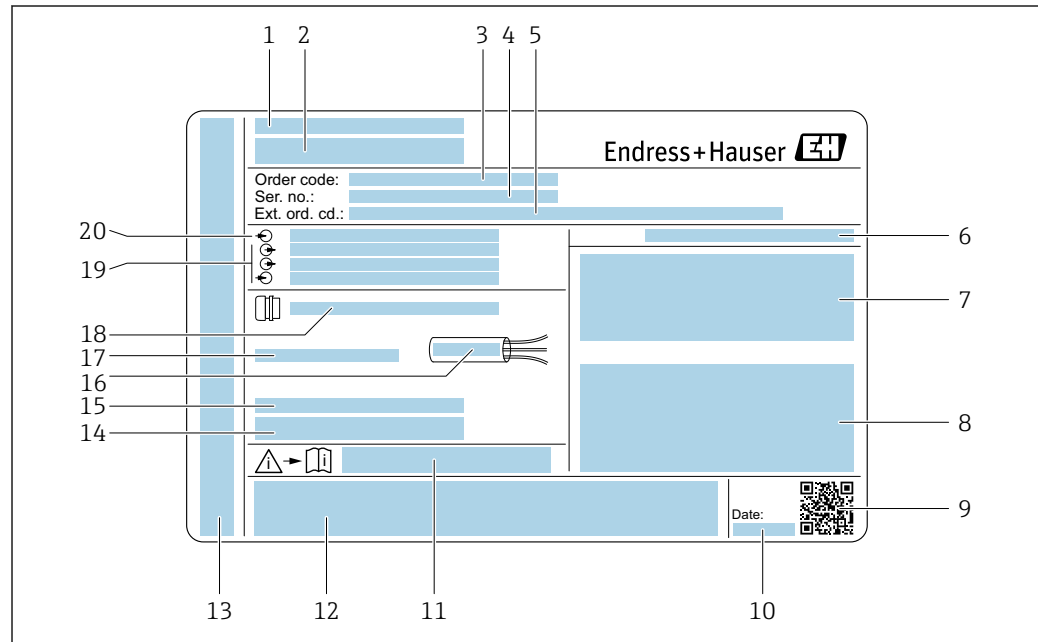
The following options are available for identification of the device:

- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter serial numbers from nameplates in the *W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): All information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial number from nameplates in the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate using the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: All information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard documentation on the device" → 8 and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" → 8 sections
- The *W@M Device Viewer*: enter the serial number from the nameplate ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer))
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

#### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate



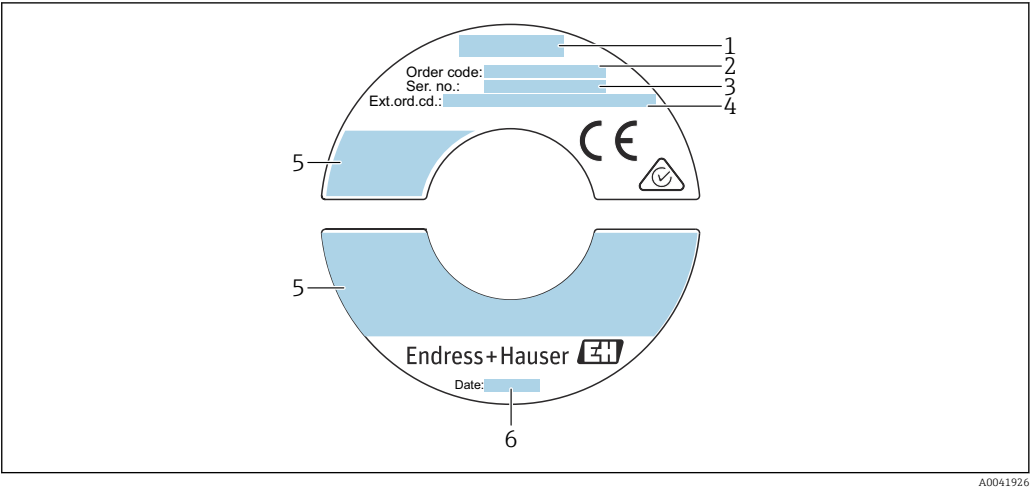
A0029192

1 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturing location
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage



4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



2 Example of sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Order code
- 3 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 4 Extended order code (ext. ord. cd.)
- 5 Flow; length of sensor; pressure rating; nominal pressure; system pressure; medium temperature range; permitted ambient temperature range (T<sub>a</sub>); explosion protection approval information, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 6 Manufacturing date: year-month

**Order code**  
The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

- Extended order code**
- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
  - Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approval-related specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
  - If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE+).

4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. To determine the nature of the potential hazard and the measures required to avoid it, consult the documentation accompanying the measuring device.
	<b>Reference to documentation</b> Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	<b>Protective ground connection</b> A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.

## 4.3 Storage and transport

### 4.3.1 Storage conditions

Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ▶ Select a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as fungus and bacteria infestation can damage the liner.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature →  178

### 4.3.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protection caps. They prevent mechanical damage.

### 4.3.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

- Outer packaging of device
  - Polymer stretch wrap that complies with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
  - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material
  - Paper pads

## 5 Installation

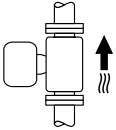
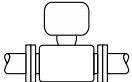
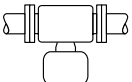

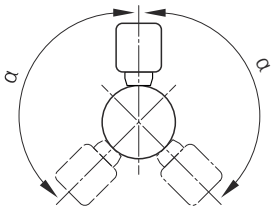
### 5.1 Installation conditions

- The recommended inlet and outlet specifications must be observed.
- The piping system and the device must be installed according to good engineering practice.
- Ensure the correct alignment and orientation of the sensor.
- Take measures to avoid or prevent condensation (e.g. condensation trap, thermal insulation etc.).
- Observe the maximum permissible ambient temperatures and medium temperature range.
- Install the measuring device in a shady location or use a weather protection cover.
- For mechanical reasons and to protect the pipe, support is recommended for heavy sensors (e.g. with a hot-tap retractable assembly).

#### 5.1.1 Mounting position

##### Orientation

The direction of flow must match the direction of the arrow on the sensor. In the case of the bidirectional sensor, the arrow points in the positive direction. When performing bidirectional measurement, the sensing element must be installed with an accuracy of 3°.

Orientation		Recommendation
Vertical orientation	 A0015591	✓ <sup>1)</sup>
Horizontal orientation, transmitter head up	 A0015589	✓✓
Horizontal orientation, transmitter head down	 A0015590	✓ <sup>2)</sup>
Horizontal orientation, transmitter head at side	 A0015592	✓
Inclined orientation, transmitter head down	 A0015773	✓ <sup>2)</sup>

- 1) In the case of saturated or impure gases, vertical orientation is preferred in order to minimize condensation or contamination. For bidirectional sensors, select horizontal orientation.
- 2) Select inclined orientation ( $\alpha = \text{approx. } 135^\circ$ ) for very wet or water-saturated gas (e.g. digester gas, undried compressed air), or if deposits or condensate are constantly present.

## Pipes

The measuring device must be professionally installed, and the following points must be observed:

- Weld pipes professionally.
- Use seals of the correct size.
- Align flanges and seals correctly.
- Remove protection cap from sensing element.
- Following installation, the pipe must be free from dirt and particles in order to avoid damage to the sensors.
- For further information → ISO standard 14511.

## Sensor selection and arrangement

The minimum length of the sensor can be determined using the Endress+Hauser Applicator program (version 10.00 or higher) or with the calculation formula below.

The minimum length of the sensor is determined by the necessary insertion depth. The calculated necessary insertion depth must be within the adjusting range of the selected insertion version.

## Insertion depth

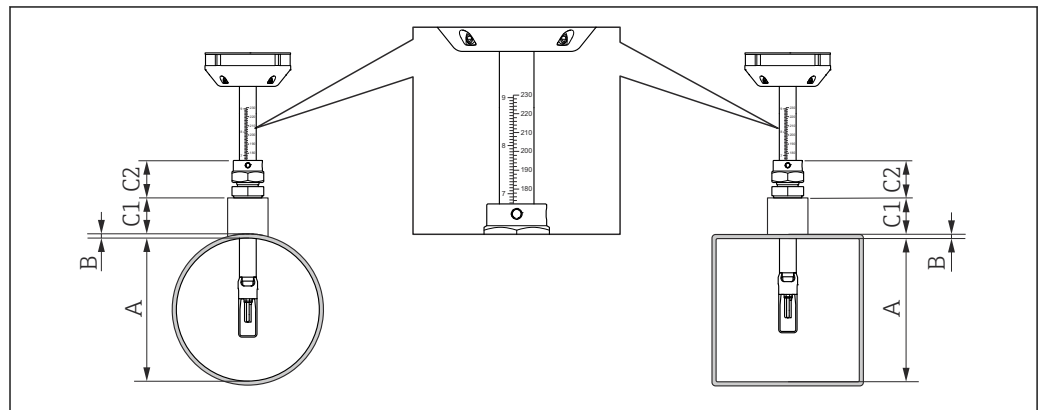
The minimum length of the insertion version can be determined using the Endress+Hauser Applicator program or with the calculation formula below. The calculated necessary insertion depth must be within the adjusting range of the selected insertion version.

### NOTICE

**Metal ferrules undergo plastic deformation during the initial installation.**

As a result the insertion depth is fixed after initial installation and the ferrules can no longer be replaced.

- Pay attention to information on preconditions and on determining the insertion depth.
- Check the insertion depth closely before tightening the ferrules.



A0039548

3 Determine the dimensions A, B, C1 and C2

A In the case of a circular pipe: the pipe internal diameter (DN); in the case of a duct: the inner dimension

B Thickness of pipe wall or of duct wall

C1 Mounting kit

C2 Sensor's compression fitting

## Calculating the insertion depth

$$\text{Insertion depth} = (0.3 \cdot A) + B + (C1 + C2)$$



The insertion depth must be at least 100mm.

*Determining dimensions C1 and C2**If only Endress+Hauser mounting bosses are used*

<b>Mounting boss 1" NPT</b>	C1 + C2 = 112 mm (4.409 in)
<b>Mounting boss G1"</b>	C1 + C2 = 106 mm (4.173 in)
<b>Mounting boss ¾" NPT</b>	C1 + C2 = 108 mm (4.252 in)
<b>Mounting boss G¾"</b>	C1 + C2 = 105 mm (4.134 in)



If a cold/hot tap is used, use dimension "L" →  182 instead of "C1".



Use Applicator to determine dimensions C1 and C2 if using other E+H mounting kits (e.g. cold/hot taps).

*If not exclusively using Endress+Hauser mounting bosses*

<b>C1</b>	Length of pipe connection used
<b>C2 (compression fitting with 1" NPT thread)</b>	52 mm (2.047 in)
<b>C2 (compression fitting with G1" thread)</b>	46 mm (1.811 in)
<b>C2 (compression fitting with ¾" NPT thread)</b>	48 mm (1.889 in)
<b>C2 (compression fitting with G¾" thread)</b>	45 mm (1.772 in)

*Selecting the length of the insertion version*

Select the length of the insertion version using the calculated insertion depth and the following table. The insertion depth must be within the adjusting range of the insertion version.

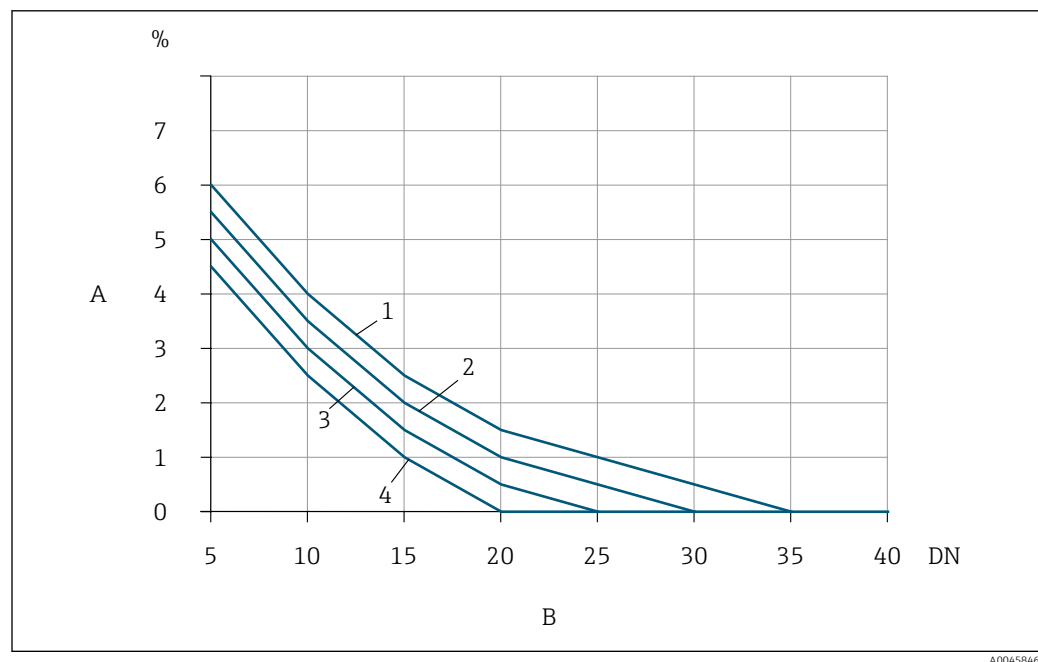
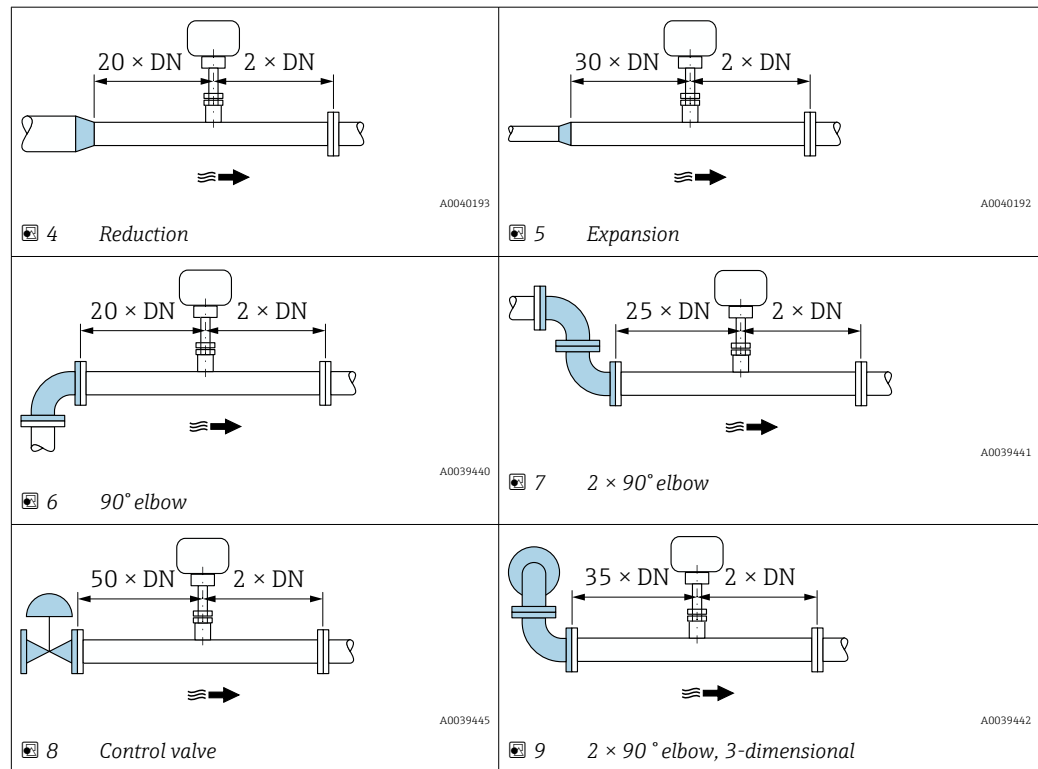
Length of insertion tube		Adjusting range (insertion depth)	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
235	9	100 to 235	3.9 to 9.3
335	13	100 to 335	3.9 to 13.2
435	17	100 to 435	3.9 to 17.1
608	24	100 to 608	3.9 to 23.9

**Inlet and outlet runs**

A fully developed flow profile is a requirement for optimal thermal flow measurement.

To achieve the best possible measuring performance, observe the following inlet and outlet runs at the very minimum.

- In the case of bidirectional sensors, also observe the recommended inlet run in the opposite direction.
- If several flow disturbances are present, use flow conditioners.
- Use flow conditioners if it is not possible to observe the required inlet runs.
- In the case of control valves, the amount of disturbance depends on the valve type and opening degree. The recommended inlet run for control valves is  $50 \times \text{DN}$ .
- In the case of very light gases (helium, hydrogen), the recommended inlet run must be doubled.



### Flow conditioner

Use flow conditioners if it is not possible to observe the required inlet runs. Flow conditioners improve the flow profile and therefore reduce the necessary inlet runs.

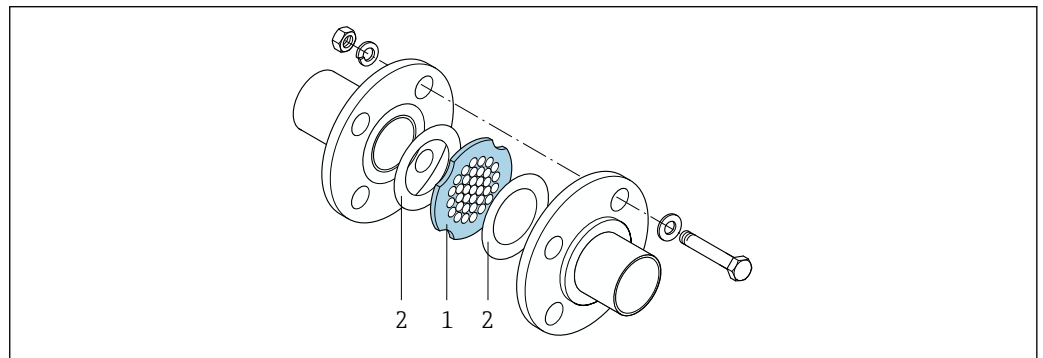
Mount the flow conditioner in flow direction in front of the measuring device.

Available in the following flange standards:

- ASME B16.5 Cl. 150/Cl. 300
- EN 1092-1 PN10/PN16/PN25/PN40
- JIS B2220 10K/20K

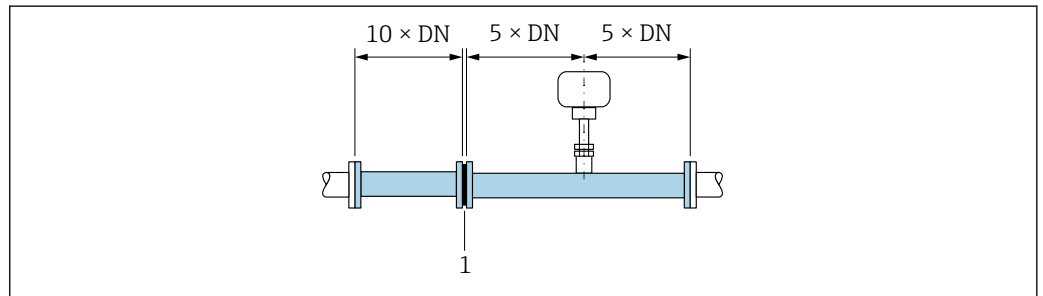
Available in the following line sizes:

- DN 80 (3")
- DN 100 (4")
- DN 150 (6")
- DN 200 (8")
- DN 250 (10")
- DN 300 (12")



A0039538

- 1 Flow conditioner  
2 Seal



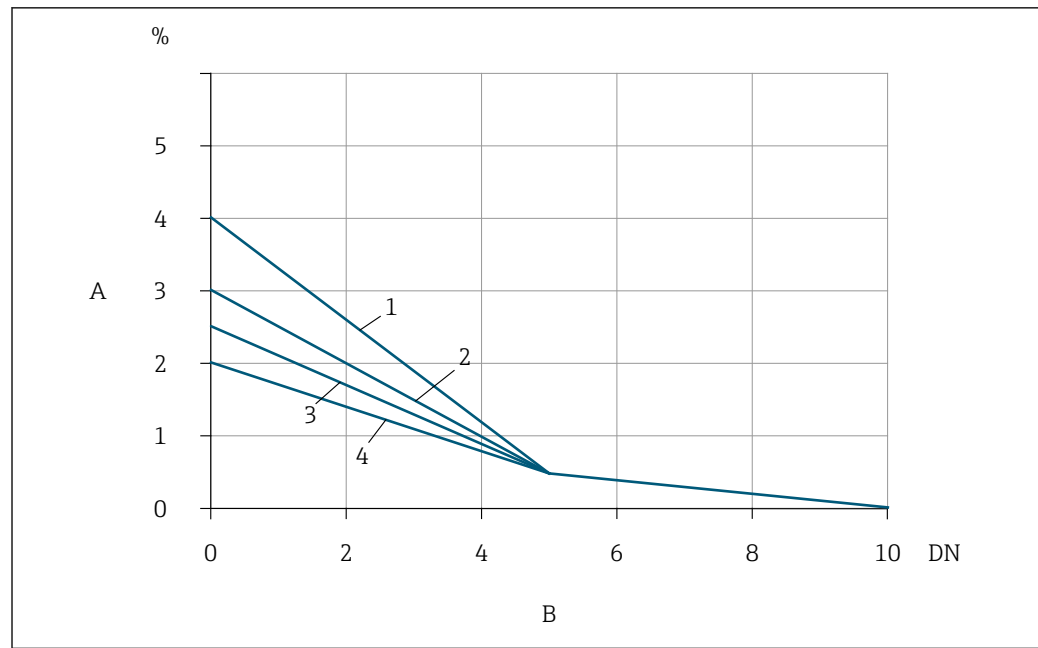
A0039424

11 Recommended inlet and outlet runs when using a flow conditioner

- 1 Flow conditioner



In the case of bidirectional sensors, also observe the inlet run in the opposite direction.



A0039508

12 The additional measured error to be expected with flow conditioners depending on the disturbance type and inlet run

- A Additional measured error (%)  
 B Inlet runs upstream of the flow conditioner (DN)  
 1  $2 \times 90^\circ$  elbow, 3-dimensional  
 2 Expansion  
 3  $2 \times 90^\circ$  elbow  
 4 Reduction or  $90^\circ$  elbow

The pressure loss for flow conditioners is calculated as follows:  $\Delta p \text{ [mbar]} = 0.0085 \cdot \rho \text{ [kg/m}^3] \cdot v^2 \text{ [m/s]}$

Example of air

$p = 10 \text{ bar abs.}$

$t = 25^\circ\text{C} \rightarrow \rho = 11.71 \text{ kg/m}^3$

$v = 10 \text{ m/s}$

$\Delta p = 0.0085 \cdot 11.71 \cdot 10^2 = 9.95 \text{ mbar}$

$\rho$  : density of the process medium

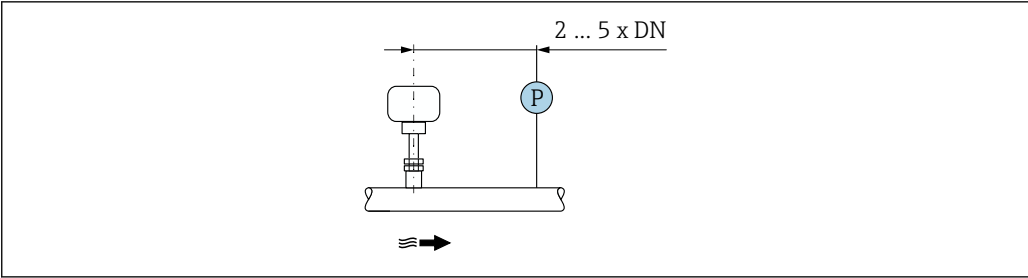
$v$ : average flow velocity

abs. = absolute

#### Outlet runs with pressure measuring points

Install the pressure measuring point downstream of the measuring system. This prevents the pressure transmitter from potentially affecting the flow in the measuring point.



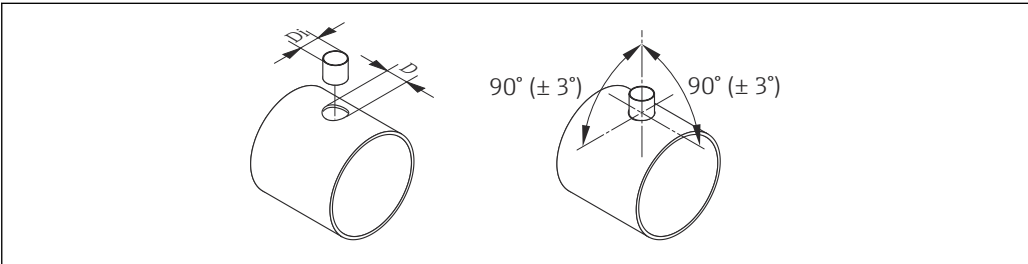


A0039447

13 Installation of a pressure measuring point (P = pressure transmitter)

Installation conditions for nipples

**i** Suitable support brackets must be used if installing in rectangular air ducts (or pipes with thin walls).



A0040684

D  $\varnothing 31.0 \pm 0.5 \text{ mm}$  ( $1.22 \pm 0.019 \text{ in}$ )

Di  $\varnothing 23.0 \pm 0.5 \text{ mm}$  ( $0.91 \pm 0.019 \text{ in}$ )

5.1.2 Environment and process requirements

Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <math>-40 \text{ to } +60 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math> (<math>-40 \text{ to } +140 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}</math>)</li><li>■ Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: <math>-50 \text{ to } +60 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}</math> (<math>-58 \text{ to } +140 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}</math>)</li></ul>
Readability of the local display	$-20 \text{ to } +60 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-4 \text{ to } +140 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

**NOTICE**

**Danger of overheating**

- Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed  $80 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $176 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).
- Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- If operating outdoors:  
Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

**i** You can order a weather protection cover from Endress+Hauser → 159.

### System pressure

Pressure-reducing valves and some compressor systems can generate significant process pressure variations that can distort the flow profile. This can produce an additional measured error. Suitable measures must be taken to reduce these pressure pulses, such as:

- The use of expansion tanks
- The use of inlet diffusers
- Positioning the measuring device further downstream

To avoid pulsating flow and contamination from oil/dirt in compressed air applications, it is recommended to install the measuring device downstream of filter, drying and storage devices. Do not install the measuring device directly after the compressor.

### Thermal insulation

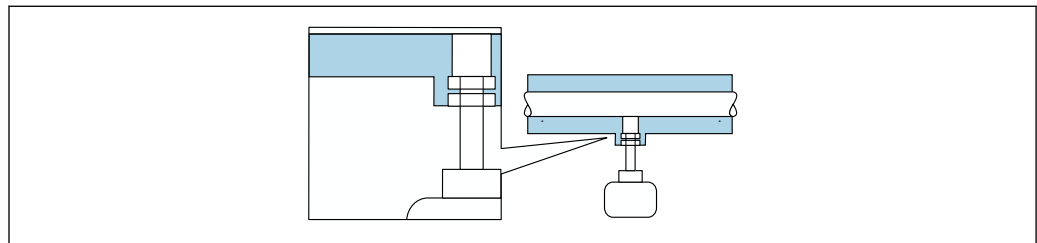
In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

If the gas is very wet or saturated with water (e.g. digester gas), the pipe and the sensor housing should be insulated, and heated where necessary, to prevent water droplets condensing on the sensing element.

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- ▶ Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- ▶ Thermal insulation with not isolated extended neck: We recommend that you do not insulate the extended neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.



A0039420

14 Thermal insulation with not isolated extended neck

### Heating

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- ▶ Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- ▶ Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- ▶ Thermal insulation with extended neck free: We recommend that you do not insulate the extended neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.

**NOTICE****Danger of overheating when heating**

- ▶ Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- ▶ Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- ▶ Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.

*Heating options*

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam

**Vibrations****NOTICE****Strong vibrations can damage the measuring device.**

Can result in damage to the measuring device or the fastening units.

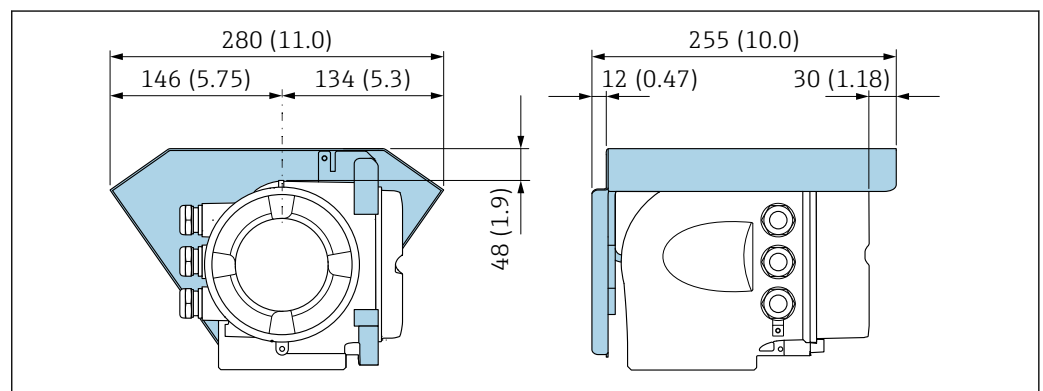
- ▶ Pay attention to information on the vibration and shock resistance → 📖 178

**5.1.3 Special mounting instructions****Zero point adjustment**

All measuring devices are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions. Therefore, a zero point adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero point adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- If strict measuring accuracy requirements apply.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or light gases (helium, hydrogen)).

**Weather protection cover**

15 Engineering unit mm (in)

A0029553

## 5.2 Mounting the measuring device

### 5.2.1 Required tool

#### For sensor

Sensor's compression fitting: appropriate mounting tool.

### 5.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

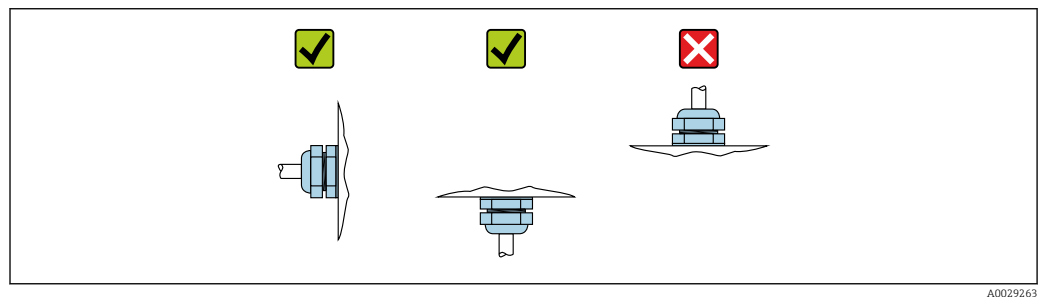
### 5.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

#### **⚠ WARNING**

#### **Danger due to improper process sealing!**

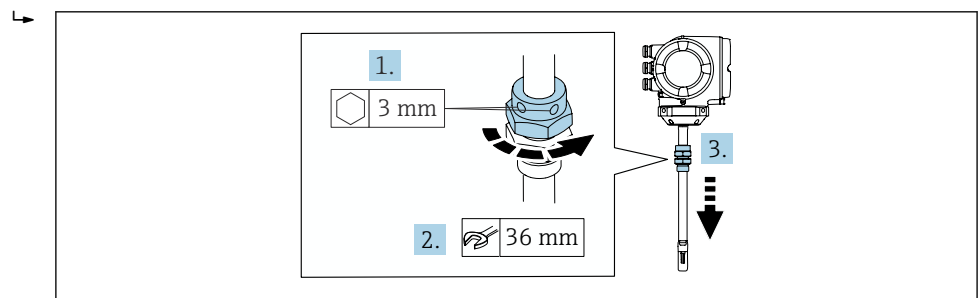
- ▶ Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- ▶ Ensure that the correct sealing material is used (e.g. Teflon tape for NPT compression fitting).
- ▶ Secure the seals correctly.

Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A0029263

1. Weld in the mounting boss in accordance with the requirements.
2. Loosen the union nut (1) and push down the compression fitting (2).

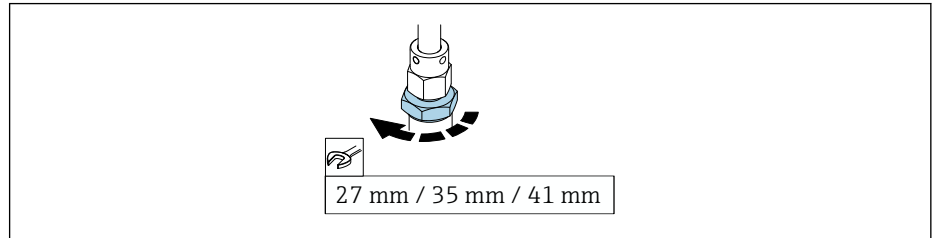


A0041022

**3. NOTICE****Damage to the sensing element!**

- Make sure the sensing elements do not hit against anything.

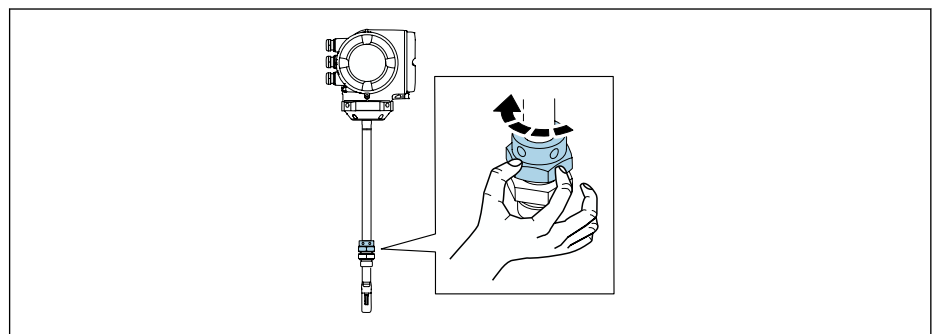
Using a wrench (27 mm / 35 mm / 41 mm), tighten the bottom nut of the compression fitting to the end stop.



A0036810

- Now read off the previously calculated insertion depth from the scale and insert the sensor until this value is at the same height as the upper end of the compression fitting.

- Tighten the union nut by hand. It should still be possible to move the sensor slightly.

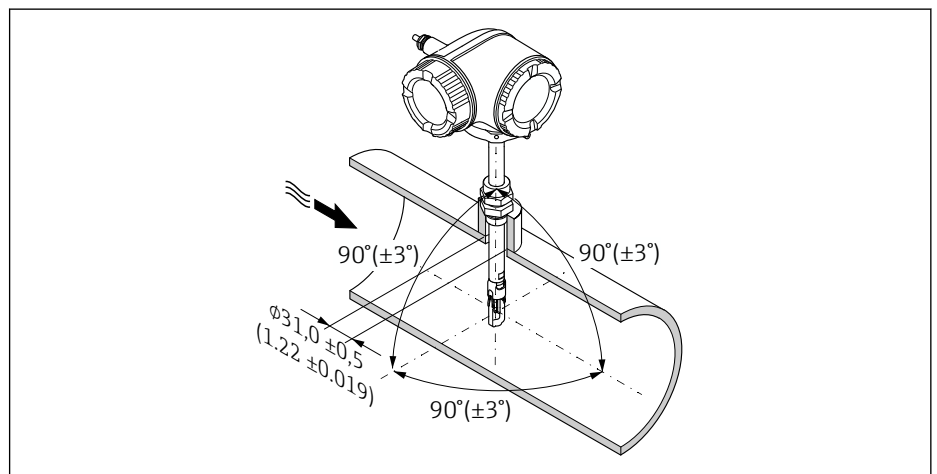


A0041024

- Align the sensor with the flow direction.

- Pay attention to the direction of the arrow on the neck section of the sensor for the flow direction.

The maximum permitted deviation from the flow direction is 3°.



A0039511

16 Engineering unit: mm (in)

- Depending on the process connection:

Tighten union nut with x turns:

- For PEEK ferrules continue with Step 8.
- For metal ferrules continue with Step 9.

**8. For PEEK ferrules:**

Mounting for the first time: tighten union nut with  $1\frac{1}{4}$  turns. Repeat mounting: tighten union nut with 1 turn.

↳ **Tip** If strong vibrations can be expected, tighten the union nut with  $1\frac{1}{2}$  turns when mounting for the first time.

**9. For metal ferrules:**

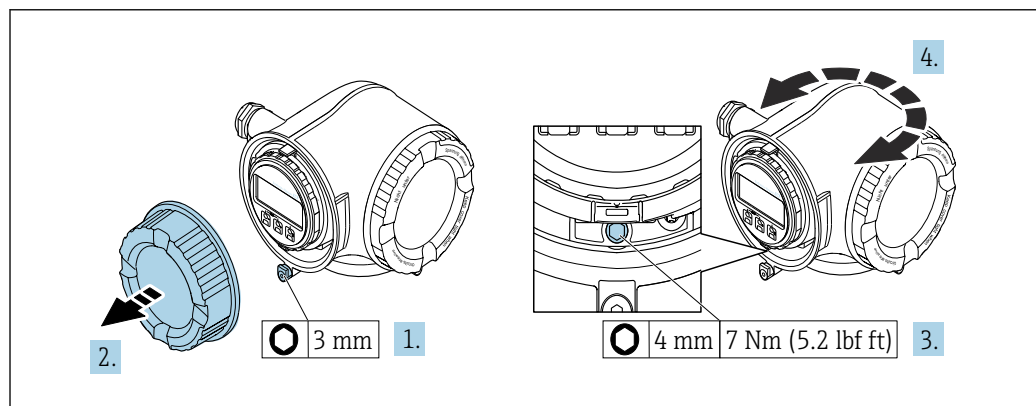
Mounting for the first time: tighten union nut with  $1\frac{1}{4}$  turns. Repeat mounting: tighten union nut with  $\frac{1}{4}$  turn.

**10.** Tighten both securing screws again with a 3 mm ( $\frac{1}{8}$  in) Allen screw with 4 Nm (2.95 lbf ft).

↳ It is now no longer possible to move the sensor.

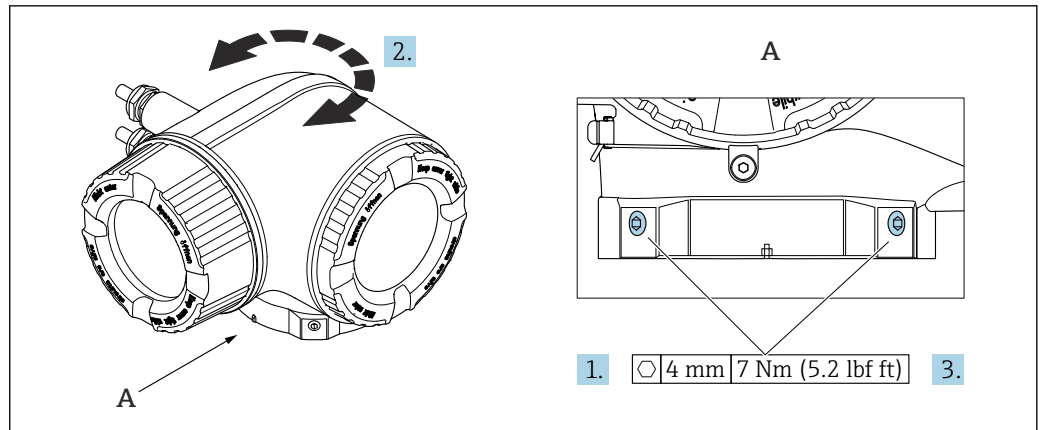
**11.** Check the measuring point for leaks (max. process pressure).**5.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing**

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



17 Non-Ex housing

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Release the fixing screw.
4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
5. Tighten the securing screw.
6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.



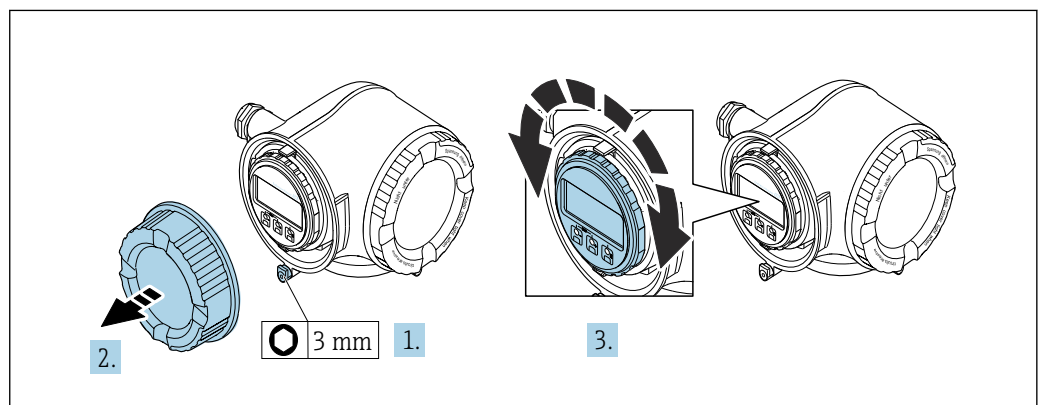
A0043150

#### 18 Ex housing

1. Release the fixing screws.
2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
3. Tighten the securing screws.

### 5.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^\circ$  in each direction.
4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### 5.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications? For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Process temperature → 180</li> <li>■ Process pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document)</li> <li>■ Ambient temperature → 25</li> <li>■ Measuring range → 164</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Has the correct orientation been selected for the sensor → 19? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ According to sensor type</li> <li>■ According to medium properties</li> <li>■ According to medium temperature</li> <li>■ According to process pressure</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the arrow on the sensor match the actual direction of flow of the medium through the piping ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Have sufficient inlet and outlet runs been provided upstream and downstream of the measuring point → 21?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Correct sensor insertion depth?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the device adequately protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the device protected against overheating?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the device protected against excessive vibrations?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Gas property checked (e.g. purity, dryness, cleanness)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	<input type="checkbox"/>



## 6 Electrical connection

### NOTICE

**The measuring device does not have an internal circuit breaker.**

- ▶ For this reason, assign the measuring device a switch or power-circuit breaker so that the power supply line can be easily disconnected from the mains.
- ▶ Although the measuring device is equipped with a fuse, additional overcurrent protection (maximum 10 A) should be integrated into the system installation.

### 6.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable federal/national regulations.

### 6.2 Connection conditions

#### 6.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver  $\leq 3$  mm (0.12 in)

#### 6.2.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

##### Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section  $\leq 2.08 \text{ mm}^2$  (14 AWG)

Grounding impedance must be less than  $2 \Omega$ .

##### Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

##### Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

##### Signal cable

*Current output 4 to 20 mA HART*

A shielded cable is recommended. Observe grounding concept of the plant.

*Current output 0/4 to 20 mA*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Pulse/frequency/switch output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Relay output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Current input 0/4 to 20 mA*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Status input*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

### Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:  
M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.  
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

### Requirements for the connecting cable – Remote display and operating module DKX001

*Optionally available connecting cable*

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **O** or
- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **M** and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

Standard cable	2 × 2 × 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Capacitance: core/shield	≤200 pF/m
L/R	≤24 µH/Ω
Available cable length	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)

*Standard cable - customer-specific cable*

No cable is supplied, and it must be provided by the customer (up to max. 300 m (1 000 ft)) for the following order option:

Order code for DKX001: Order code **040** for "Cable", option **1** "None, provided by customer, max 300 m"

A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.

Standard cable	4 cores (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1 000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
L/R	Maximum 24 µH/Ω for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1 000 ft), see the following table



Cross-section	Max. cable length for use in Non-hazardous area, Ex Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 Ex Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG)	80 m (270 ft)
0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (20 AWG)	120 m (400 ft)
0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG)	180 m (600 ft)
1.00 mm <sup>2</sup> (17 AWG)	240 m (800 ft)
1.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (15 AWG)	300 m (1000 ft)

6.2.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (+)	27 (-)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)
Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.							

 Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module →  39.


6.2.4 Preparing the measuring device

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.


► Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

1. Remove dummy plug if present.
2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands:  
Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:  
Observe requirements for connecting cables →  33.

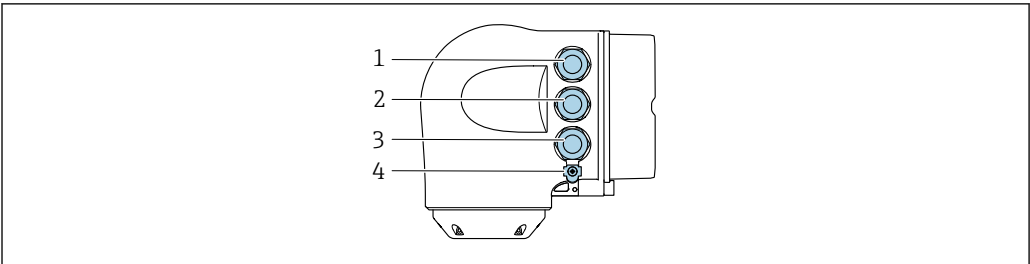
6.3 Connecting the measuring device

NOTICE

Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

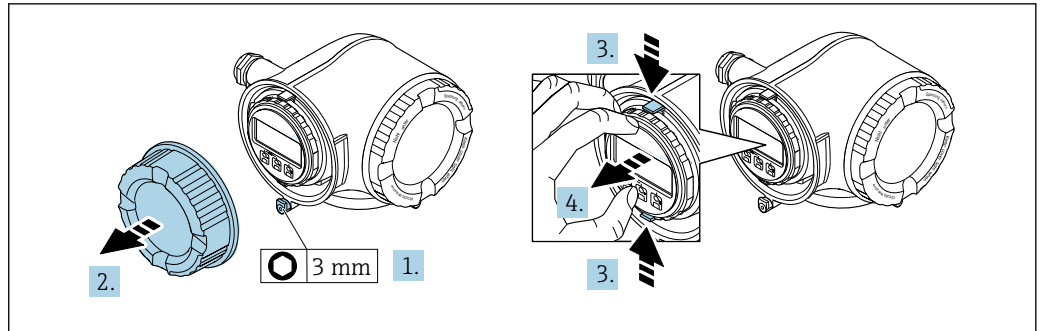
- Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- Always connect the protective ground cable  before connecting additional cables.
- For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

6.3.1 Connecting the transmitter



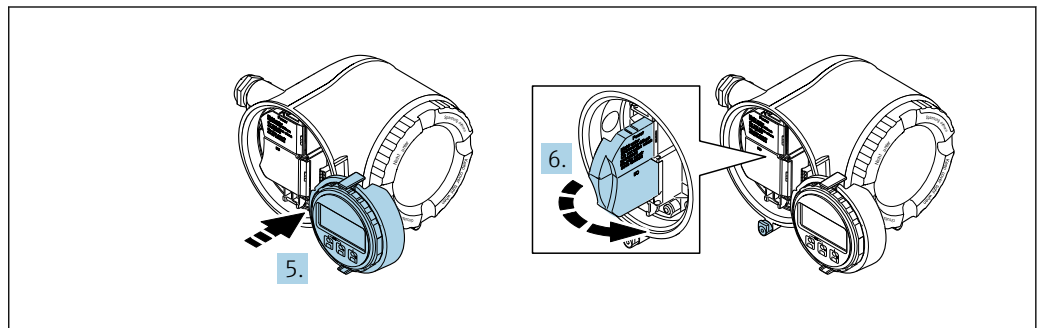
A0026781

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



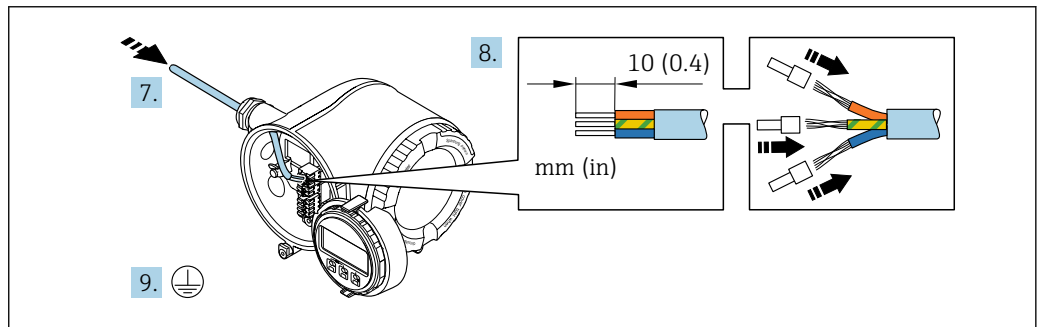
A0029813

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
4. Remove the display module holder.



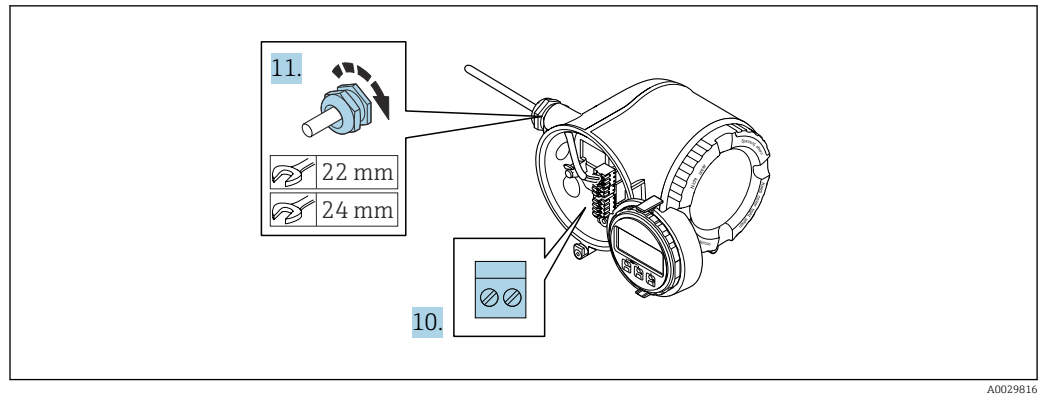
A0029814

5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
6. Open the terminal cover.



A0029815

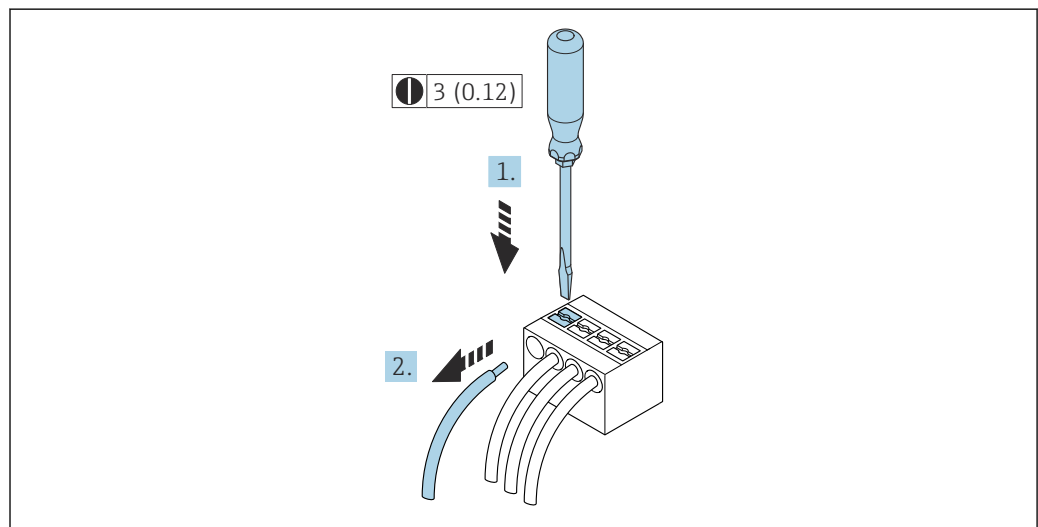
7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
9. Connect the protective ground.



A0029816

10. Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment .
  - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
  - Supply voltage terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 36.
11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
12. Close the terminal cover.
13. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
15. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### Removing a cable



A0029598

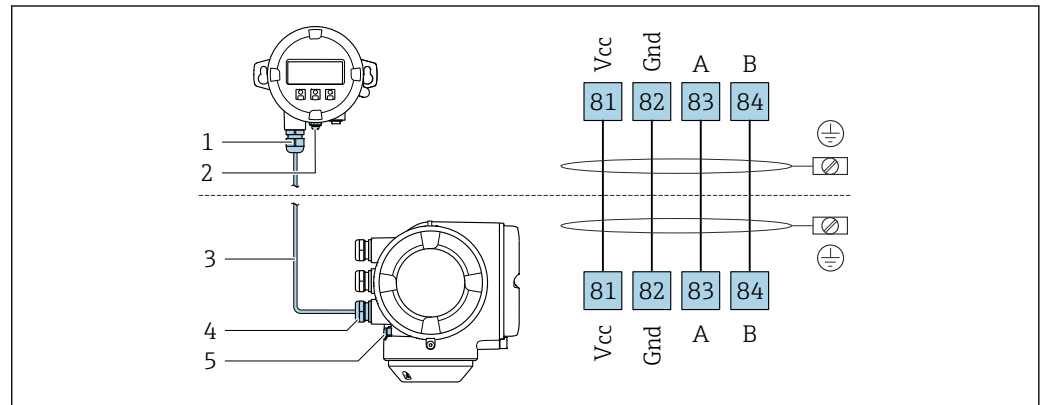
19 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

### 6.3.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

**i** The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  
→ 159.

- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0027518

- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring device
- 5 Protective earth (PE)

## 6.4 Ensuring potential equalization

### 6.4.1 Requirements

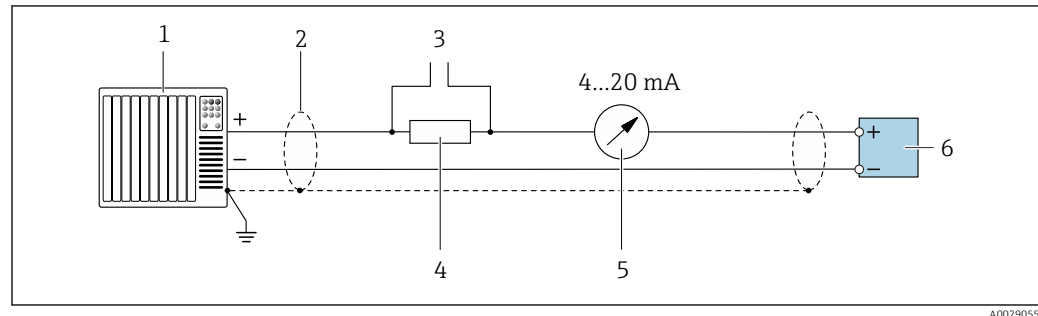
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions like the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electrical potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (0.0093 in<sup>2</sup>) for potential matching connections

## 6.5 Special connection instructions

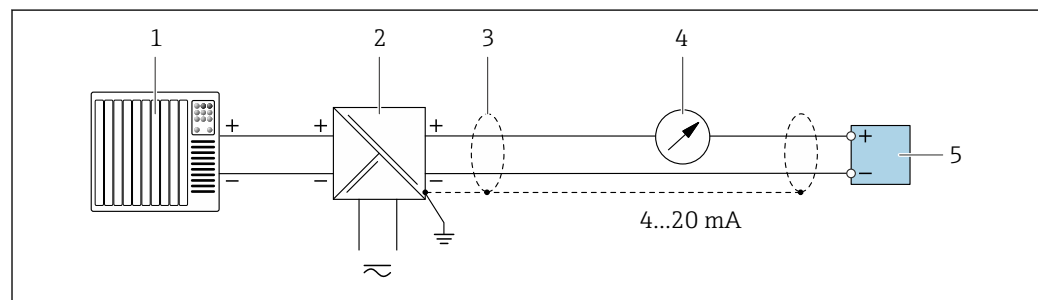
### 6.5.1 Connection examples

#### Current output 4 to 20 mA HART



20 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA HART current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 3 Connection for HART operating devices → 65
- 4 Resistor for HART communication ( $\geq 250 \Omega$ ): observe maximum load → 169
- 5 Analog display unit: observe maximum load → 169
- 6 Transmitter

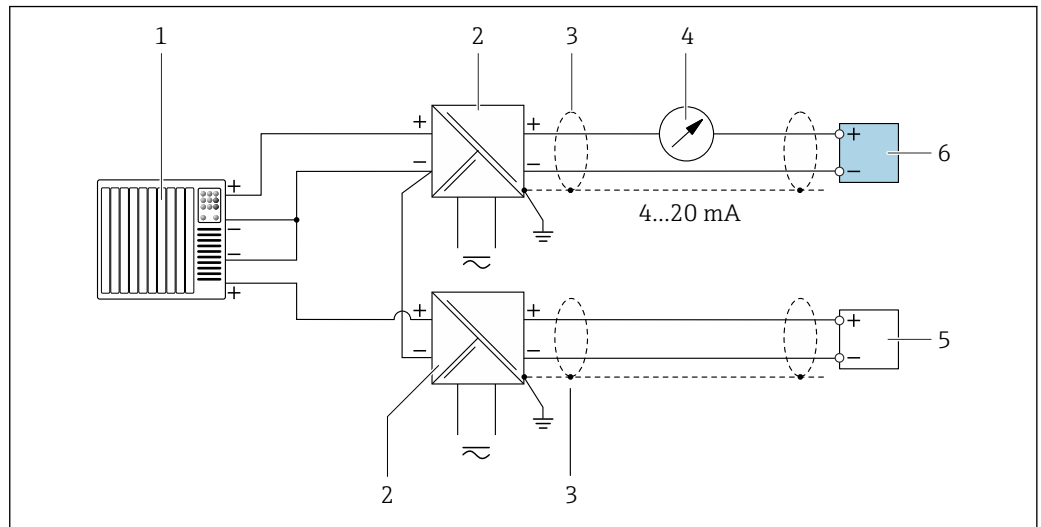


21 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA HART current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 Analog display unit: observe maximum load → 169
- 5 Transmitter



## HART input

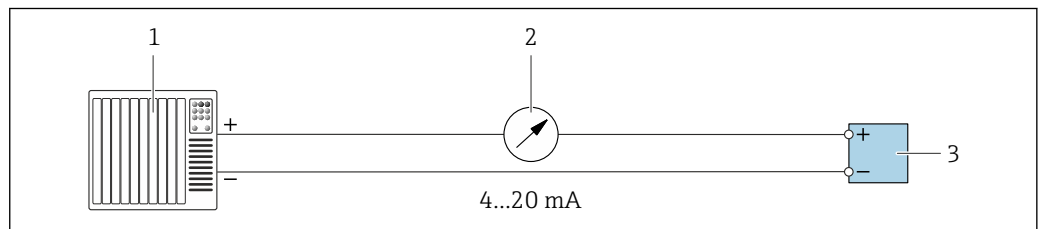


A0028763

22 Connection example for HART input with a common negative (passive)

- 1 Automation system with HART output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 Analog display unit: observe maximum load → 169
- 5 Pressure measuring device (e.g. Cerabar M, Cerabar S): see requirements
- 6 Transmitter

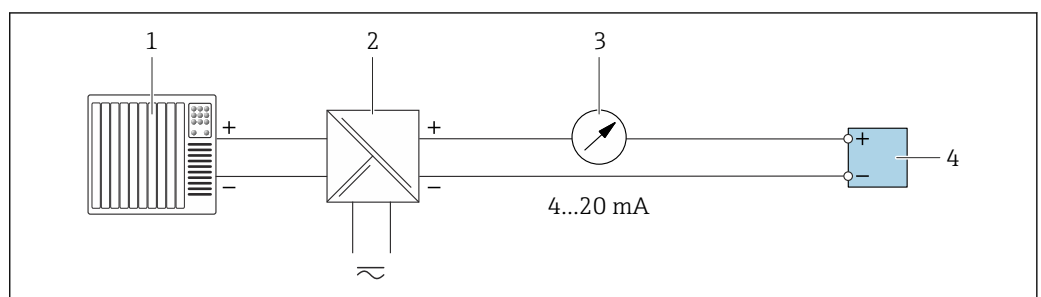
## Current output 4-20 mA



A0028758

23 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

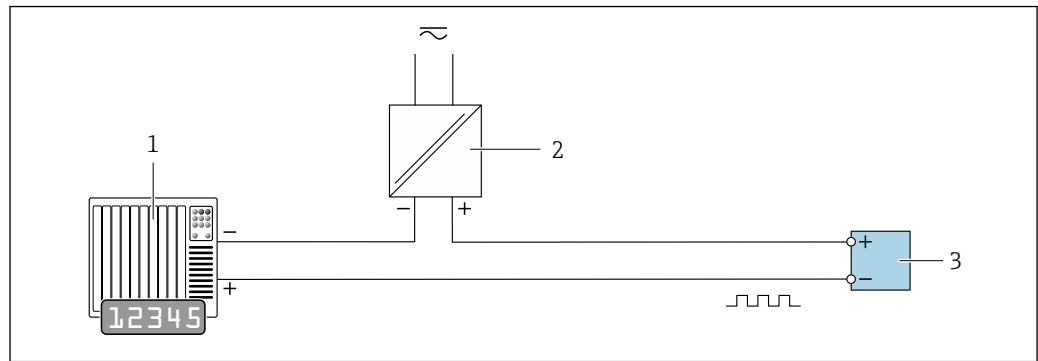
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load → 169
- 3 Transmitter



A0028759

24 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

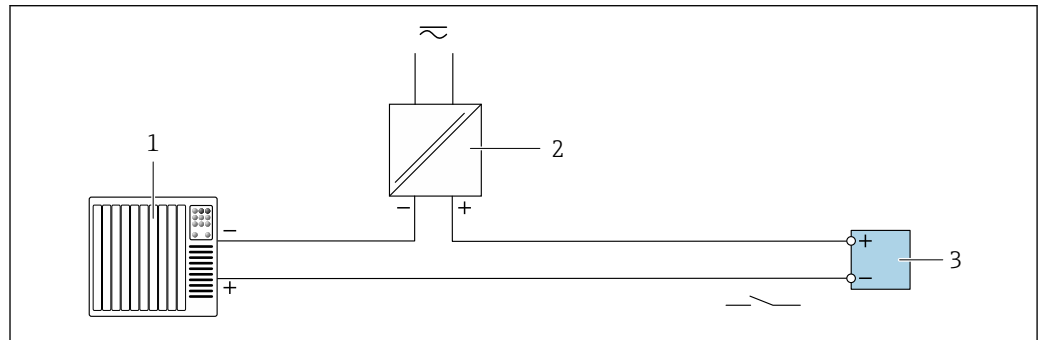
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load → 169
- 4 Transmitter

**Pulse/frequency output**

A0028761

25 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

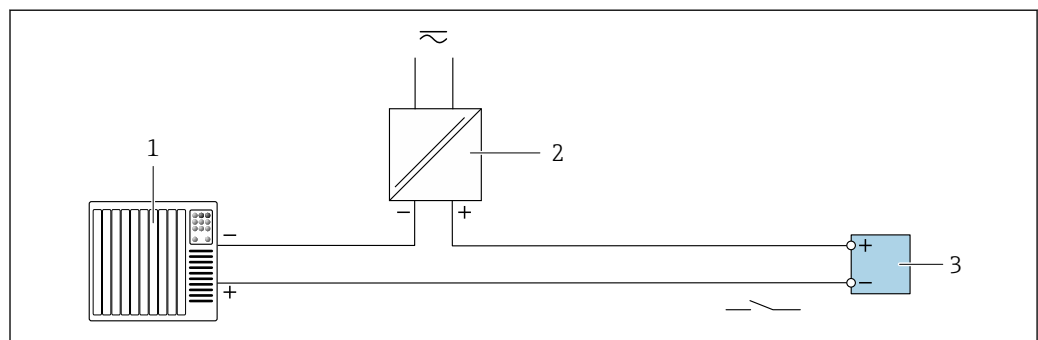
- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 170

**Switch output**

A0028760

26 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 170

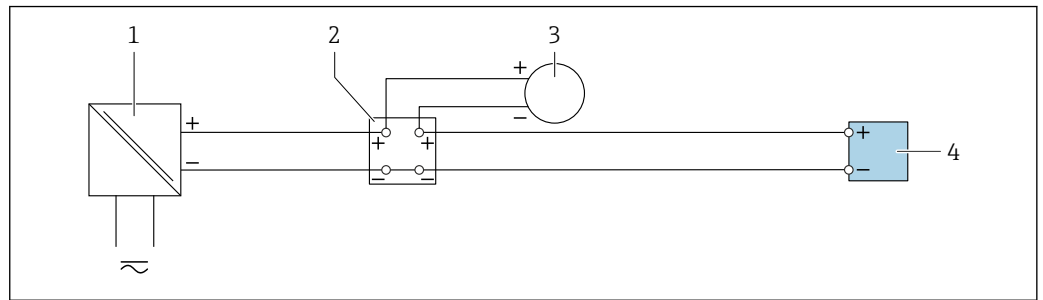
**Relay output**

A0028760

27 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 172

### Current input

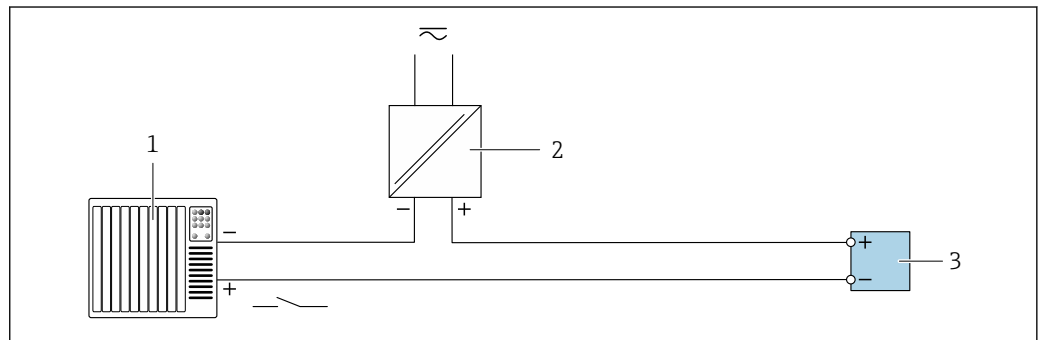


A0028915

28 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

### Status input



A0028764

29 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

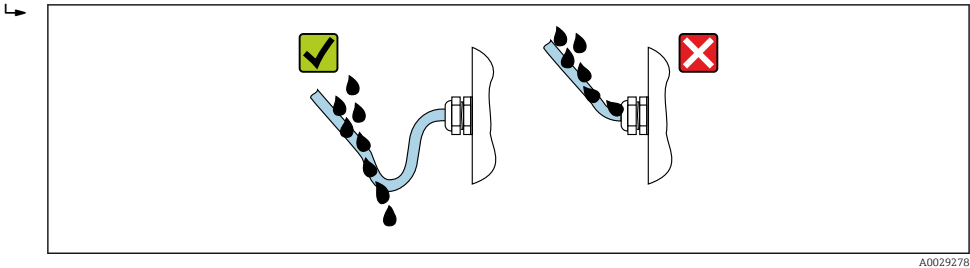
## 6.6 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.

- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:  
Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



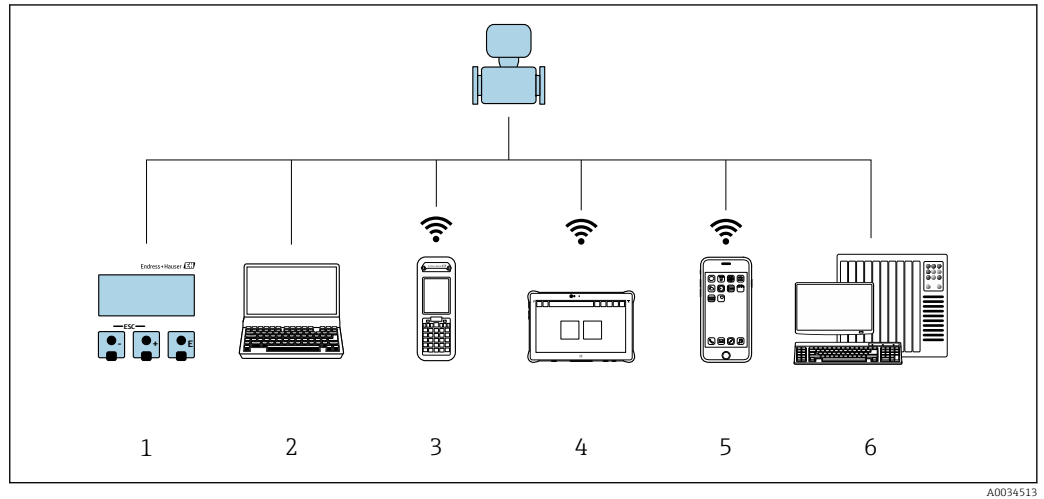
- 6. Insert dummy plugs (corresponding to the housing degree of protection) into unused cable entries.

6.7 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do the cables used meet the requirements ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do the cables have adequate strain relief?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are all the cable glands installed, firmly tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 43?	<input type="checkbox"/>
If supply voltage is present, do values appear on the display module?	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 7 Operation options


### 7.1 Overview of operation options

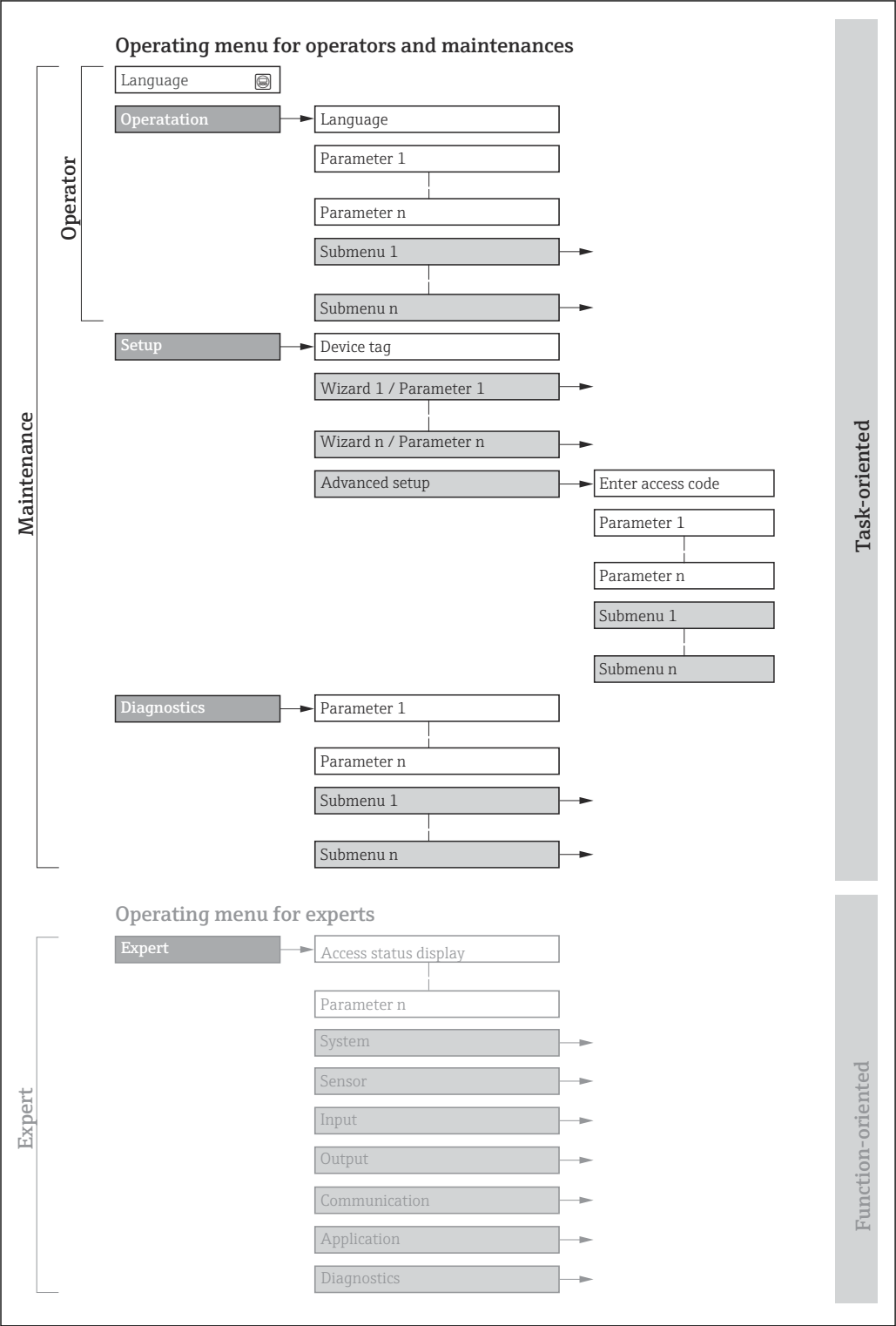



- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Control system (e.g. PLC)

## 7.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

### 7.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

 For an overview of the operating menu for experts, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device



 30 Schematic structure of the operating menu

A0018237-EN

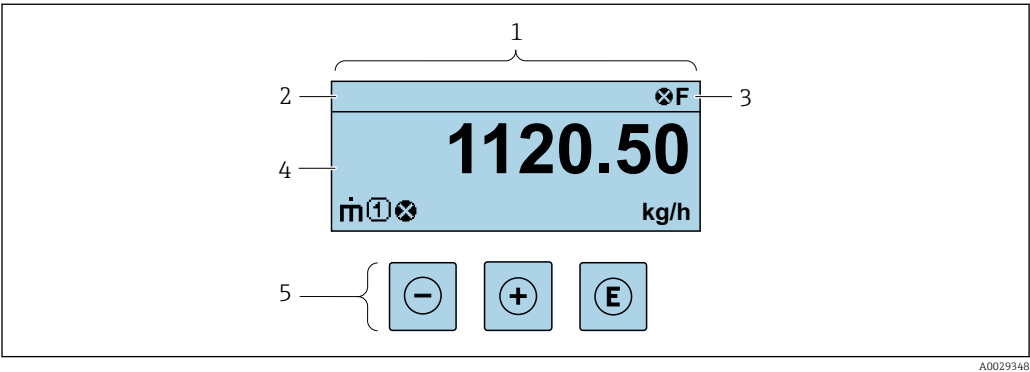
## 7.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	task-oriented	<b>Role "Operator", "Maintenance"</b> Tasks during operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Configuration of the operational display</li> <li>▪ Reading measured values</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Defining the operating language</li> <li>▪ Defining the Web server operating language</li> <li>▪ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Operation			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>▪ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Configuration of the measurement</li> <li>▪ Configuration of the inputs and outputs</li> <li>▪ Configuration of the communication interface</li> </ul>	Wizards for fast commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Setting the system units</li> <li>▪ Displaying the I/O/configuration</li> <li>▪ Configuring the inputs</li> <li>▪ Configuring the outputs</li> <li>▪ Configuration of the operational display</li> <li>▪ Setting the low flow cut off</li> </ul> Advanced setup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>▪ Configuration of totalizers</li> <li>▪ Configuring the WLAN settings</li> <li>▪ Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> </ul>
Diagnostics		<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Fault elimination: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors</li> <li>▪ Measured value simulation</li> </ul>	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>▪ Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>▪ Device information Contains information for identifying the device.</li> <li>▪ Measured values Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>▪ <b>Data logging</b> submenu with "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>▪ Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented.</li> <li>▪ Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> </ul>
Expert	function-oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions</li> <li>▪ Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions</li> <li>▪ Detailed configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>▪ Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li> </ul>	Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ System Contains all higher-order device parameters which do not concern the measurement or the communication interface.</li> <li>▪ Sensor Configuration of the measurement.</li> <li>▪ Input Configuring the status input.</li> <li>▪ Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output.</li> <li>▪ Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server.</li> <li>▪ Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer).</li> <li>▪ Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.</li> </ul>

### 7.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

#### 7.3.1 Operational display



- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements → 53

#### Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 139
  - **F**: Failure
  - **C**: Function check
  - **S**: Out of specification
  - **M**: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 140
  - : Alarm
  - : Warning
  - : Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
  - : Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

#### Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

	Measured variable	Measurement channel number	Diagnostic behavior
	↓	↓	↓
Example			
			Appears only if a diagnostics event is present for this measured variable.

#### Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
	Mass flow
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Volume flow</li><li>■ Corrected volume flow</li><li>■ FAD volume flow</li></ul>



	Heat flow
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Reference density</li></ul>
	Energy flow
	Flow velocity
	Calorific value
	Temperature
	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
	Output The measurement channel number indicates which of the outputs is displayed.
	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

Symbol	Meaning
	Measurement channel 1 to 4

The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).

Diagnostic behavior

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable. For information on the symbols → 140



The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter (→ 100).


7.3.2 Navigation view

In the submenu	In the wizard
<p>1 Navigation view 2 Navigation path to current position 3 Status area 4 Display area for navigation 5 Operating elements →  53</p>	

Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:




	<div>■ In the submenu: Display symbol for menu</div> <div>■ In the wizard: Display symbol for wizard</div>	Omission symbol for operating menu levels in between	Name of current ■ Submenu ■ Wizard ■ Parameters
	↓	↓	↓
Examples	<div></div>	<div>/ ../</div>	<div>Display</div>
	<div></div>	<div>/ ../</div>	<div>Display</div>

 For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section →  50

Status area





The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
  - The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal


-  ■ For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal →  139
- For information on the function and entry of the direct access code →  55




Display area

Menus


Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Operation</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ In the menu next to the "Operation" selection</li><li>■ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Operation</b> menu</li></ul>
	<b>Setup</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ In the menu next to the "Setup" selection</li><li>■ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Setup</b> menu</li></ul>
	<b>Diagnostics</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection</li><li>■ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Diagnostics</b> menu</li></ul>
	<b>Expert</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ In the menu next to the "Expert" selection</li><li>■ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Expert</b> menu</li></ul>

Submenus, wizards, parameters




Symbol	Meaning
	Submenu

	Wizard
	Parameters within a wizard  No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

Locking

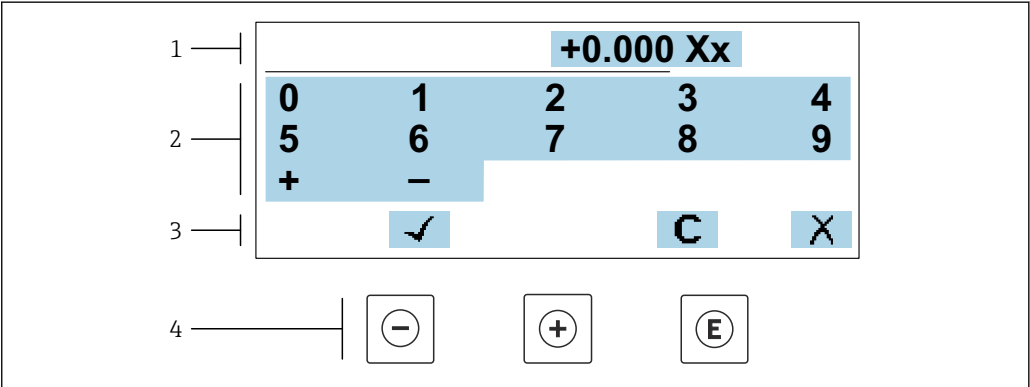
Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Parameter locked</b> When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ By a user-specific access code</li><li>■ By the hardware write protection switch</li></ul>

Wizard operation


Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

7.3.3 Editing view

Numeric editor

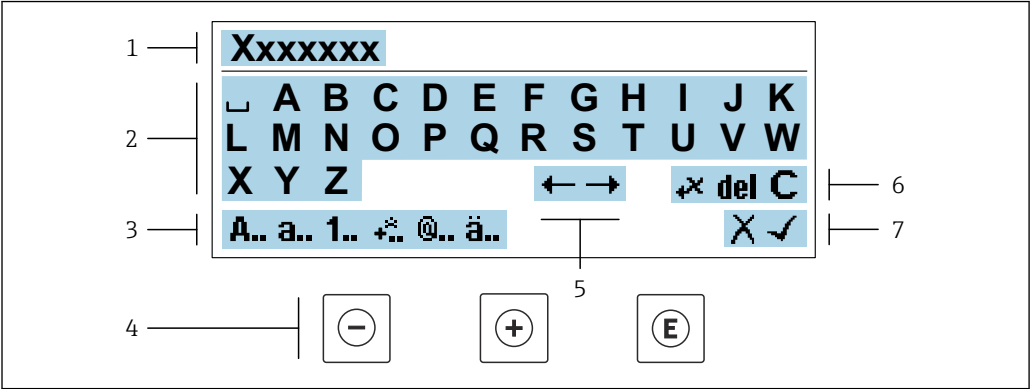


A0034250

 31 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor



A0034114

32 For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry







Using the operating elements in the editing view

Operating key(s)	Meaning
	<b>Minus key</b> Move the entry position to the left.
	<b>Plus key</b> Move the entry position to the right.
	<b>Enter key</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the key briefly: confirm your selection.</li> <li>Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.</li> </ul>
	<b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b> Close the editing view without accepting the changes.




Input screens





Symbol	Meaning
<b>A..</b>	Upper case
<b>a..</b>	Lower case
<b>1..</b>	Numbers
<b>+*</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> ¼ ½ ¾ ( ) [ ] < > { }
<b>@..</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: " ' ^ . , ; : ? ! % μ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \   ~ & _
<b>ä..</b>	Umlauts and accents

*Controlling data entries*

Symbol	Meaning
	Move entry position
	Reject entry
	Confirm entry
	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
	Clear all the characters entered

**7.3.4 Operating elements**

Operating key(s)	Meaning
	<b>Minus key</b> <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist. <i>With a Wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter. <i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the left.
	<b>Plus key</b> <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist. <i>With a Wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. <i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the right.
	<b>Enter key</b> <i>For operational display</i> Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu. <i>In a menu, submenu</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <i>With a Wizard</i> Opens the editing view of the parameter. <i>With a text and numeric editor</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the key briefly: confirm your selection.</li> <li>Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.</li> </ul>

Operating key(s)	Meaning
 + 	<b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b> <i>In a menu, submenu</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Pressing the key briefly:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li><li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li></ul></li><li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li></ul> <i>With a Wizard</i> Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level. <i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Close the editing view without accepting the changes.
 + 	<b>Minus/Enter key combination (press the keys simultaneously)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>If the keypad lock is active: Press the key for 3 s: deactivate the keypad lock.</li><li>If the keypad lock is not active: Press the key for 3 s: the context menu opens along with the option for activating the keypad lock.</li></ul>



7.3.5 Opening the context menu

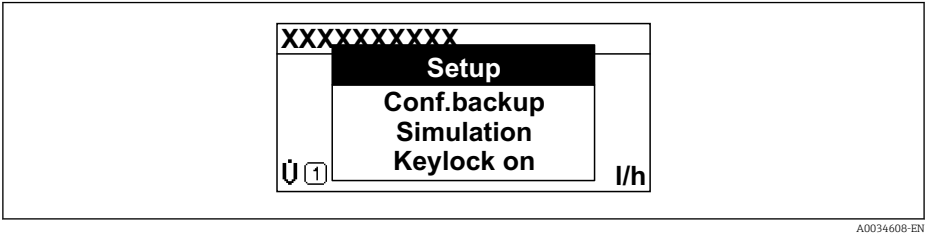
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:



- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

Calling up and closing the context menu



The user is in the operational display.

1.
- Press the  and  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
- ↳ The context menu opens.





2.
- Press  +  simultaneously.
- ↳ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

Calling up the menu via the context menu

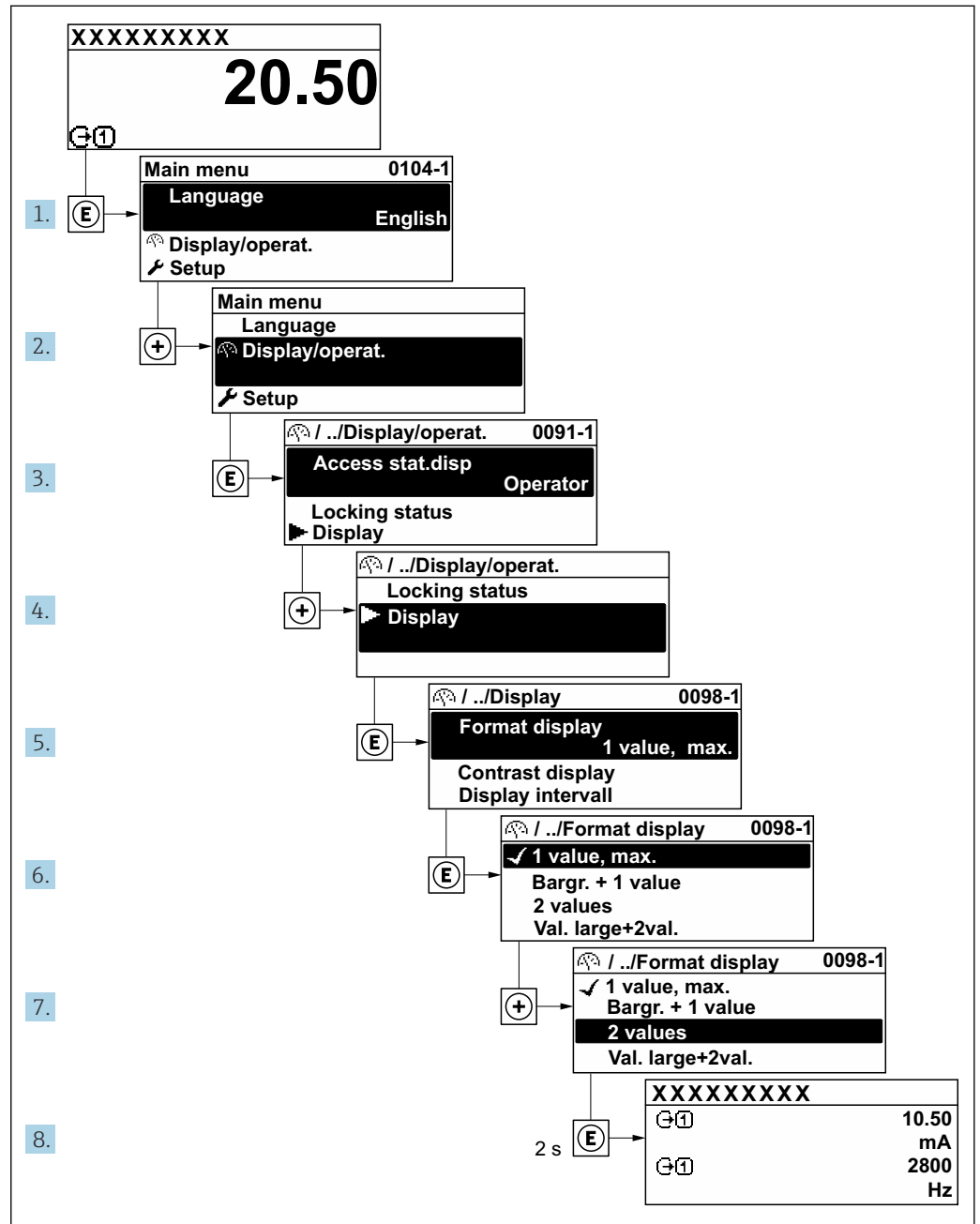
1.
- Open the context menu.
2.
- Press  to navigate to the desired menu.
3.
- Press  to confirm the selection.
- ↳ The selected menu opens.

### 7.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

 For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  
→  49

**Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"**



A0029562-EN

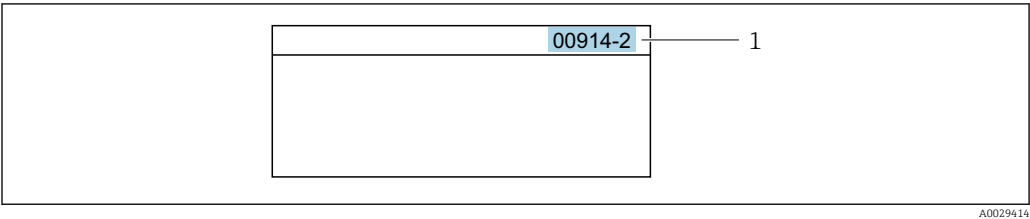
### 7.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

#### Navigation path

Expert → Direct access


The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered.  
Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.  
Example: Enter 00914 → **Assign process variable** parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.  
Example: Enter 00914-2 → **Assign process variable** parameter


 For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

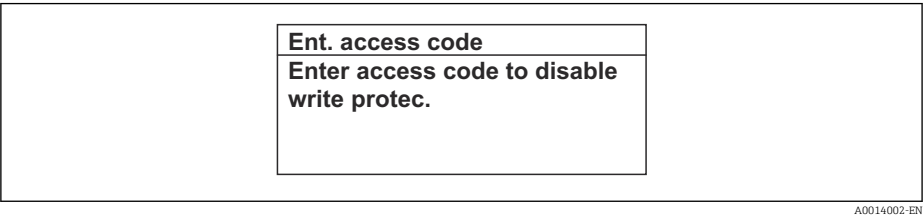
### 7.3.8 Calling up help text


Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.



#### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press  for 2 s.  
↳ The help text for the selected parameter opens.



 33 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

2. Press  +  simultaneously.  
↳ The help text is closed.

### 7.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.




- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.




<b>Ent. access code</b> Invalid or out of range input value Min:0 Max:9999
--

A0014049-EN

 For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols →  51, for a description of the operating elements →  53

### 7.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access →  122.

#### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- Define the access code.
  - ↳ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

*Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role*


Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	✓	✓
After an access code has been defined.	✓	✓ <sup>1)</sup>

- 1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.



*Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role*


Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	✓	-- <sup>1)</sup>


- 1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excepted from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section


 The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

### 7.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation →  122.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter (→  103) via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.


2. Enter the access code.
  - ↳ The -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

### 7.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.



The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock


-  The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
  - Each time the device is restarted.

#### To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.



Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.

  - ↳ A context menu appears.
2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - ↳ The keypad lock is switched on.

-  If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

#### Switching off the keypad lock

- ▶ The keypad lock is switched on.

Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.

  - ↳ The keypad lock is switched off.

## 7.4 Access to the operating menu via the Web browser

### 7.4.1 Function scope

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, device status information is also displayed, allowing users to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.



-  For additional information on the Web server, refer to the Special Documentation for the device

## 7.4.2 Prerequisites



### Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface.	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable with RJ45 connector.	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: $\geq 12"$ (depends on the screen resolution)	

### Computer software



Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Microsoft Windows 8 or higher.</li> <li>▪ Mobile operating systems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ iOS</li> <li>▪ Android</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> Microsoft Windows XP is supported.</p> <p> Microsoft Windows 7 is supported.</p>	
Web browsers supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>▪ Microsoft Edge</li> <li>▪ Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>▪ Google Chrome</li> <li>▪ Safari</li> </ul>	

### Computer settings



Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the Web browser	The Web browser setting <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> must be <b>deselected</b> .	
JavaScript	<p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> If JavaScript cannot be enabled: enter <code>http://192.168.1.212/basic.html</code> in the address line of the Web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the Web browser.</p> <p> When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) of the Web browser under <b>Internet options</b>.</p>	
Network connections	Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.	Switch off all other network connections.

 In the event of connection problems: →  136

*Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface*

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →  64

*Measuring device: via WLAN interface*

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna</li> <li>▪ Transmitter with external WLAN antenna</li> </ul>
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →  64


**7.4.3 Establishing a connection****Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)***Preparing the measuring device*

1. Depending on the housing version:  
Release the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version:  
Unscrew or open the housing cover.
3. The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:  
Connect the computer to the RJ45 connector via the standard Ethernet connecting cable .

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer*

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

1. Switch on the measuring device.
2. Connect to the computer using a cable →  66.
3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - ↳ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
4. Close any open Internet browsers.
5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 → e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

### Via WLAN interface

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal*

#### NOTICE

**If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.**

- ▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

#### NOTICE

**In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.**

- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

*Preparing the mobile terminal*

- ▶ Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

*Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device*

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_t-mass\_300\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - ↳ LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

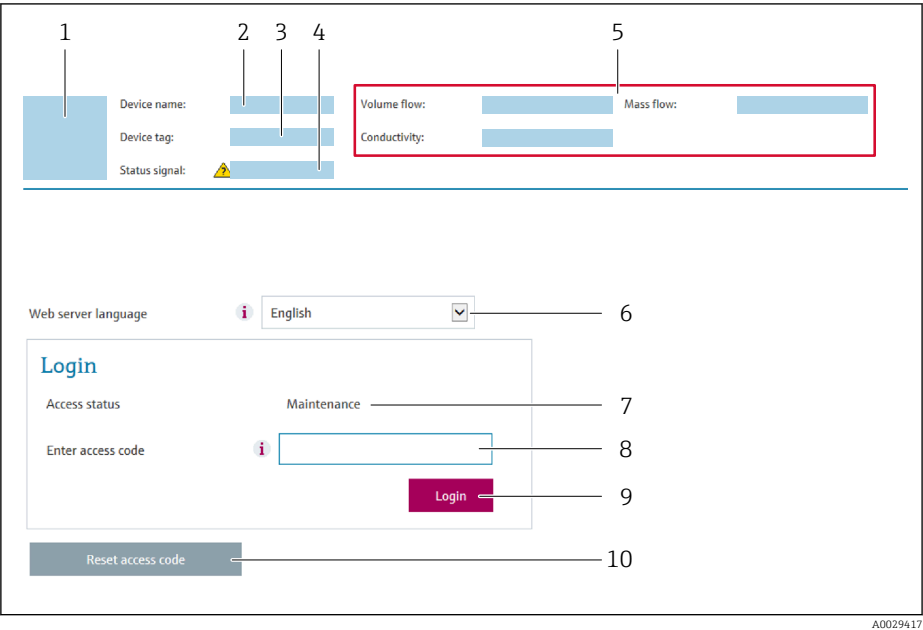
*Disconnecting*

- ▶ After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

### Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.

2.
- Enter the IP address of the Web server in the address line of the Web browser:  
192.168.1.212
- The login page appears.



- 1
- Picture of device
- 2
- Device name
- 3
- Device tag (→ 78)
- 4
- Status signal
- 5
- Current measured values
- 6
- Operating language
- 7
- User role
- 8
- Access code
- 9
- Login
- 10
- Reset access code (→ 112)

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete → 136

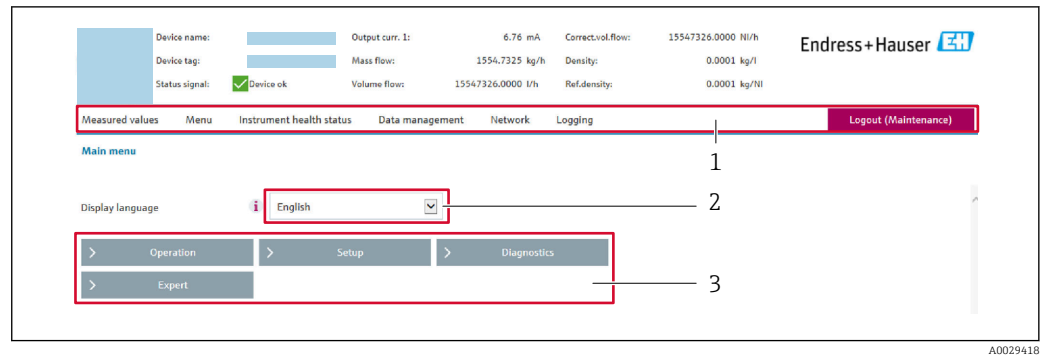
7.4.4    **Logging on**

1.
- Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
2.
- Enter the user-specific access code.
3.
- Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code	0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
-------------	--

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

## 7.4.5 User interface



A0029418

- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 📄 142
- Current measured values

### Function row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring device
Menu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li> <li>■ The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> </ul> <p>📖 For detailed information on the structure of the operating menu, see the Operating Instructions for the measuring device</p>
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	<p>Data exchange between PC and measuring device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)</li> <li>■ Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)</li> <li>■ Documents - Export documents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li> <li>■ Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version</li> </ul>
Network configuration	<p>Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)</li> <li>■ Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)</li> </ul>
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

### Navigation area

If a function is selected in the function bar, the submenus of the function open in the navigation area. The user can now navigate through the menu structure.

### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

### 7.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu → Communication → Web server

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ HTML Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>

#### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter


Option	Description
Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The web server is completely disabled.</li> <li>■ Port 80 is locked.</li> </ul>
On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The complete functionality of the web server is available.</li> <li>■ JavaScript is used.</li> <li>■ The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>■ Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>


### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

### 7.4.7 Logging out

 Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.  
↳ The home page with the Login box appears.
2. Close the Web browser.
3. If no longer needed:  
Reset modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  60.



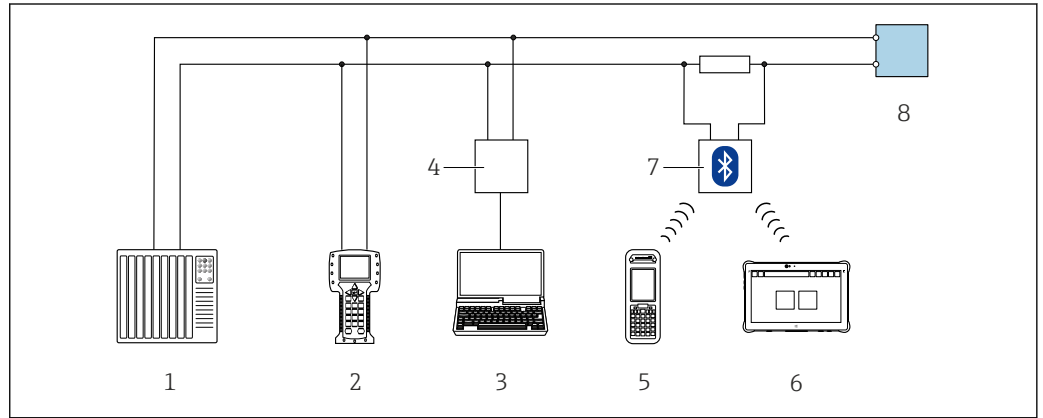
## 7.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

### 7.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

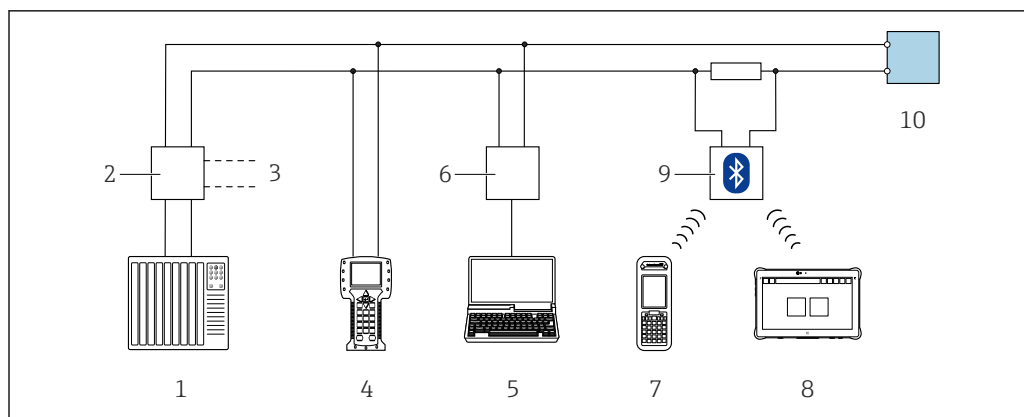
#### Via HART protocol

This communication interface is available in device versions with a HART output.



34 Options for remote operation via HART protocol (active)

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Field Communicator 475
- 3 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for access to the integrated device Web server or computer with an operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 4 Commubox FXA195 (USB)
- 5 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 6 Field Xpert SMT70
- 7 VIATOR Bluetooth modem with connecting cable
- 8 Transmitter



A0028746

35 Options for remote operation via HART protocol (passive)

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter power supply unit, e.g. RN221N (with communication resistor)
- 3 Connection for Commubox FXA195 and Field Communicator 475
- 4 Field Communicator 475
- 5 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for access to the integrated device Web server or computer with an operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 6 Commubox FXA195 (USB)
- 7 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 8 Field Xpert SMT70
- 9 VIATOR Bluetooth modem with connecting cable
- 10 Transmitter

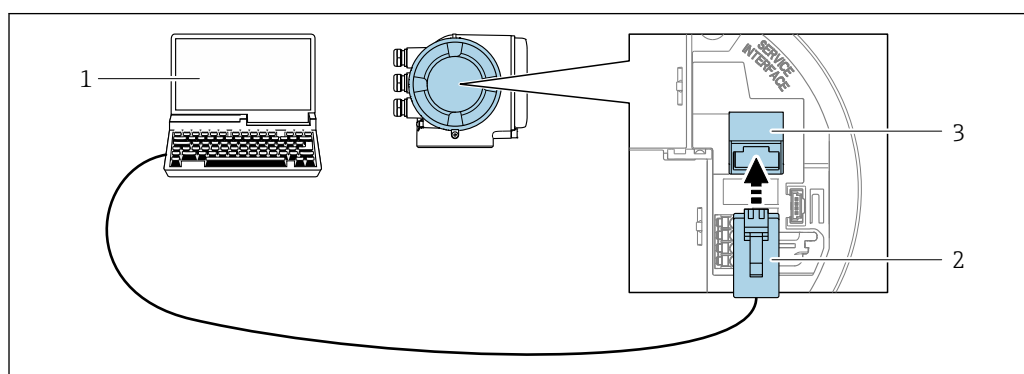
## Service interface

### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

- i** An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available:  
Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.



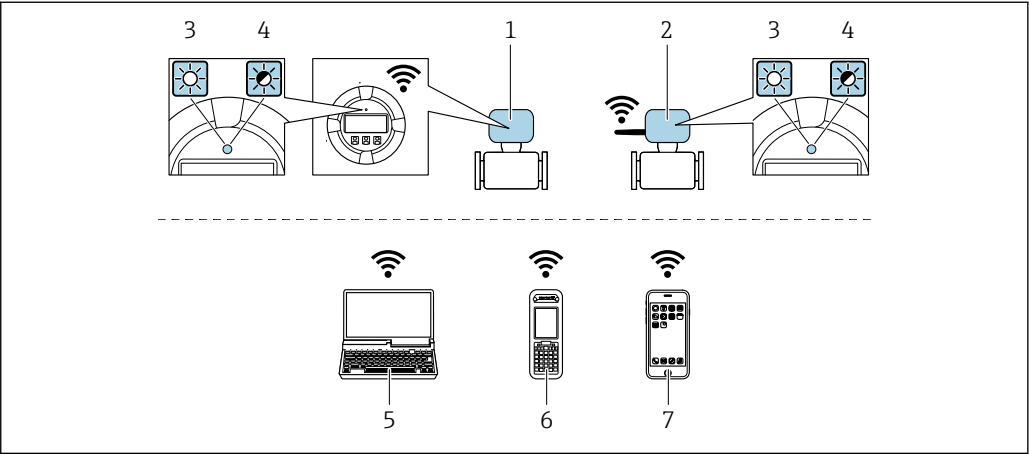
A0027563

36 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server


Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:  
Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



A0034570

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Internal antenna</li><li>▪ External antenna (optional)</li></ul> In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.  Only one antenna active in each case!
Range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li><li>▪ External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li></ul>
Materials (external antenna)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass</li><li>▪ Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li><li>▪ Cable: Polyethylene</li><li>▪ Connector: Nickel-plated brass</li><li>▪ Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li></ul>

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.  
► Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

**NOTICE**

**In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.**

- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

*Preparing the mobile terminal*

- ▶ Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

*Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device*

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_t-mass\_300\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).  
↳ LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

*Disconnecting*

- ▶ After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

**7.5.2 Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370****Function range**

Field Xpert SFX350 and Field Xpert SFX370 are mobile computers for commissioning and maintenance. They enable efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus devices in the **non-hazardous area** (SFX350, SFX370) and **hazardous area** (SFX370).



For details, see Operating Instructions BA01202S



**Source for device description files**

See information →  72

**7.5.3 FieldCare****Function scope**

FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field devices in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- HART protocol
- CDI-RJ45 service interface →  66
- WLAN interface →  67


Typical functions:

- Parameterization of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook



For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

### Source for device description files

See information →  72

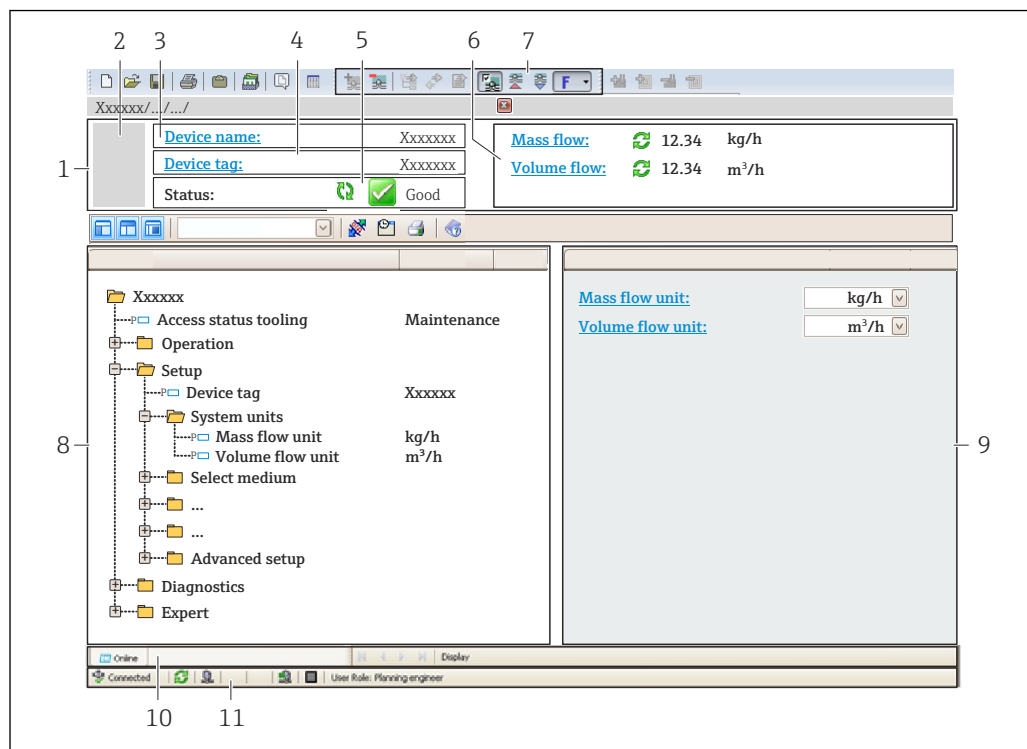
### Establishing a connection

1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.
2. In the network: Add a device.
  - ↳ The **Add device** window opens.
3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
  - ↳ The **CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration)** window opens.
6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
7. Establish the online connection to the device.



For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

## User interface



A0021051-EN

- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal → 142
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

### 7.5.4 DeviceCare

#### Function scope

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

#### Source for device description files


See information → 72

### 7.5.5 AMS Device Manager

#### Function scope

Program from Emerson Process Management for operating and configuring measuring devices via HART protocol.

**Source for device description files**


See data →  72

## 7.5.6 SIMATIC PDM

**Function scope**

SIMATIC PDM is a standardized, manufacturer-independent program from Siemens for the operation, configuration, maintenance and diagnosis of intelligent field devices via HART protocol.

**Source for device description files**


See information →  72

## 7.5.7 Field Communicator 475

**Function scope**

Industrial handheld terminal from Emerson Process Management for remote configuration and measured value display via HART protocol.

**Source for device description files**

See data →  72

## 8 System integration

### 8.1 Overview of device description files

#### 8.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the title page of the Operating instructions</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li><b>Firmware version</b> parameter Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version</li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	07.2020	---
Manufacturer ID	0x11	<b>Manufacturer ID</b> parameter Expert → Communication → HART output → Information → Manufacturer ID
Device type ID	0x1166	<b>Device type</b> parameter Expert → Communication → HART output → Information → Device type
HART protocol revision	7.0	---
Device revision	0x1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li><b>Device revision</b> parameter Expert → Communication → HART output → Information → Device revision</li> </ul>



For an overview of the different firmware versions for the device → 154

#### 8.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via HART protocol	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Field Xpert SMT70</li> <li>Field Xpert SMT77</li> </ul>	Use update function of handheld terminal
AMS Device Manager (Emerson Process Management)	<a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area
SIMATIC PDM (Siemens)	<a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area
Field Communicator 475 (Emerson Process Management)	Use update function of handheld terminal

### 8.2 Measured variables via HART protocol

The following measured variables (HART device variables) are assigned to the dynamic variables at the factory:



Dynamic variables	Measured variables (HART device variables)
Primary dynamic variable (PV)	Mass flow
Secondary dynamic variable (SV)	Totalizer
Tertiary dynamic variable (TV)	Volume flow
Quaternary dynamic variable (QV)	Corrected volume flow

The assignment of the measured variables to the dynamic variables can be modified and assigned as desired via local operation and the operating tool using the following parameters:

- Expert → Communication → HART output → Output → Assign PV
- Expert → Communication → HART output → Output → Assign SV
- Expert → Communication → HART output → Output → Assign TV
- Expert → Communication → HART output → Output → Assign QV

The following measured variables can be assigned to the dynamic variables:

#### Measured variables for PV (primary dynamic variable)

- Temperature
- Mass flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Energy flow
- Heat flow
- Density
- Flow velocity
- Pressure
- 2nd temperature delta heat
- Electronic temperature

#### Measured variables for SV, TV, QV (secondary, tertiary and quaternary dynamic variable)

- Mass flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Volume flow
- Temperature
- Density
- Flow velocity
- Pressure
- Energy flow
- Heat flow
- 2nd temperature delta heat
- Electronic temperature
- Totalizer
- HART input

### 8.2.1 Device variables

Device variables are permanently assigned. A maximum of eight device variables can be transmitted.

Assignment	Device variables
0	Mass flow
1	Volume flow
2	Corrected volume flow
3	Density
4	Reference density

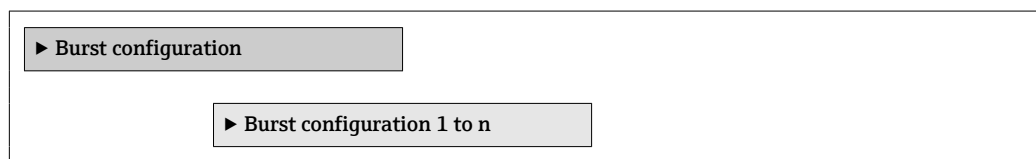
Assignment	Device variables
5	Temperature
6	Totalizer 1
7	Totalizer 2
8	Totalizer 3

## 8.3 Other settings

Burst mode functionality in accordance with HART 7 Specification:

### Navigation

"Expert" menu → Communication → HART output → Burst configuration → Burst configuration 1 to n



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry
Burst mode 1 to n	Activate the HART burst mode for burst message X.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Burst command 1 to n	Select the HART command that is sent to the HART master.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Command 1</li> <li>■ Command 2</li> <li>■ Command 3</li> <li>■ Command 9</li> <li>■ Command 33</li> <li>■ Command 48</li> </ul>
Burst variable 0	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow *</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Energy flow *</li> <li>■ Heat flow *</li> <li>■ 2nd temperature delta heat *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Percent of range</li> <li>■ Measured current</li> <li>■ Current input 1 *</li> <li>■ Current input 2 *</li> <li>■ Current input 3 *</li> <li>■ Primary variable (PV)</li> <li>■ Secondary variable (SV)</li> <li>■ Tertiary variable (TV)</li> <li>■ Quaternary variable (QV)</li> <li>■ HART input</li> <li>■ Not used</li> </ul>
Burst variable 1	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry
Burst variable 2	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.
Burst variable 3	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.
Burst variable 4	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.
Burst variable 5	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.
Burst variable 6	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.
Burst variable 7	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.
Burst trigger mode	Select the event that triggers burst message X.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Continuous</li> <li>■ Window *</li> <li>■ Rising *</li> <li>■ Falling *</li> <li>■ On change</li> </ul>
Burst trigger level	Enter the burst trigger value.  Together with the option selected in the <b>Burst trigger mode</b> parameter the burst trigger value determines the time of burst message X.	Signed floating-point number
Min. update period	Enter the minimum time span between two burst commands of burst message X.	Positive integer
Max. update period	Enter the maximum time span between two burst commands of burst message X.	Positive integer

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 9 Commissioning

### 9.1 Function check

Before commissioning the measuring device:

- Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed.
- "Post-installation check" checklist → 32
- "Post-connection check" checklist → 44

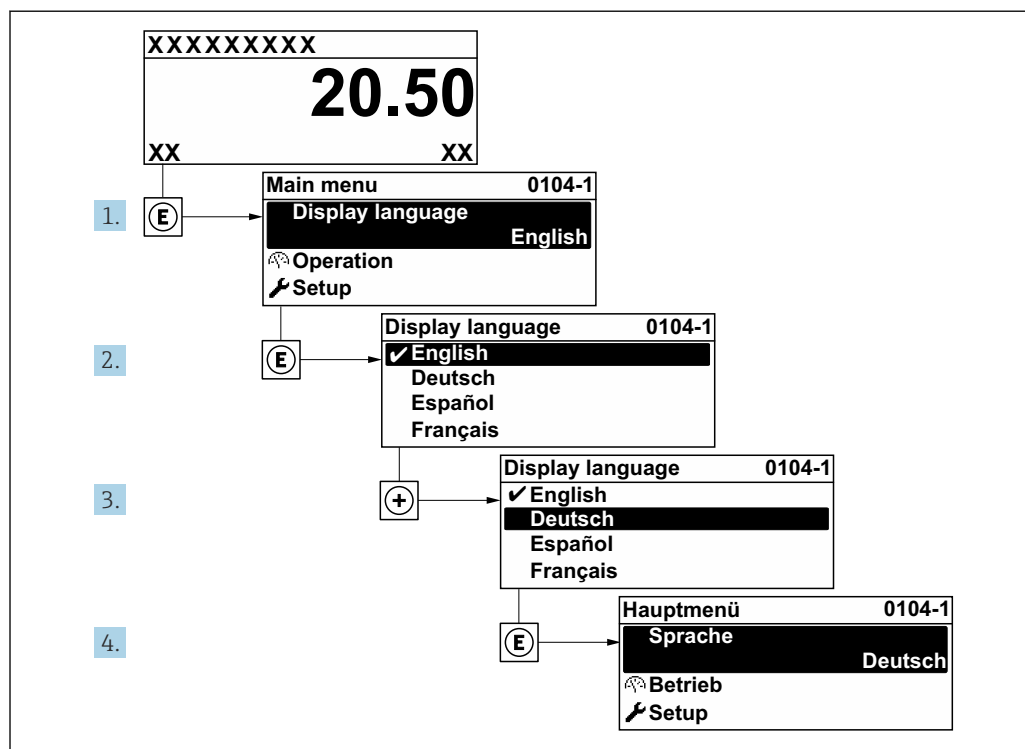
### 9.2 Switching on the measuring device

- After a successful function check, switch on the measuring device.
  - ↳ After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

If nothing appears on the local display or a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" → 135.

### 9.3 Setting the operating language

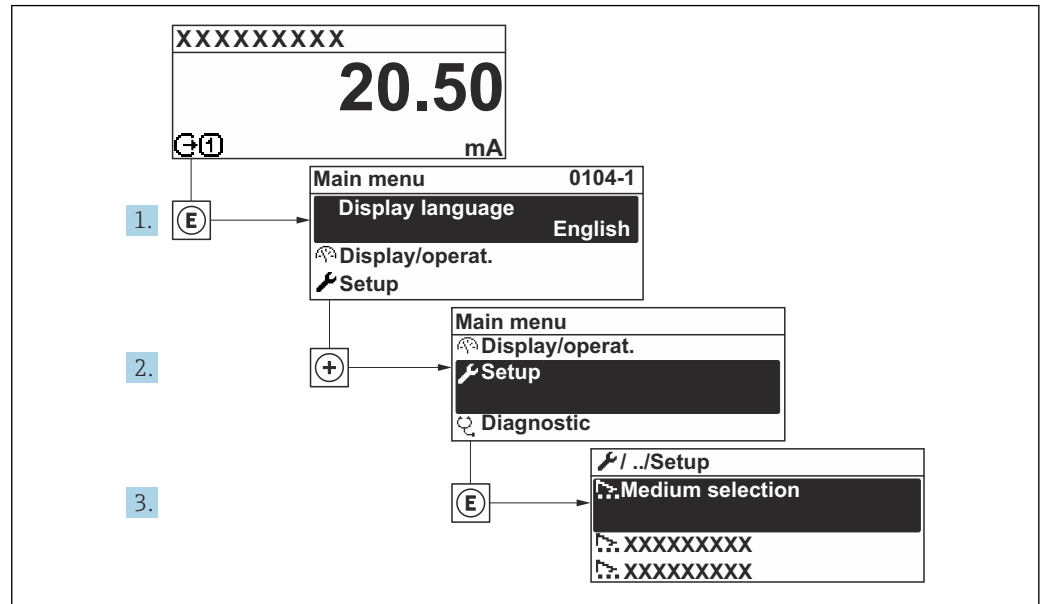
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



37 Taking the example of the local display

## 9.4 Configuring the measuring device

- The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the **Setup** menu



38 Taking the example of the local display

A003222-EN

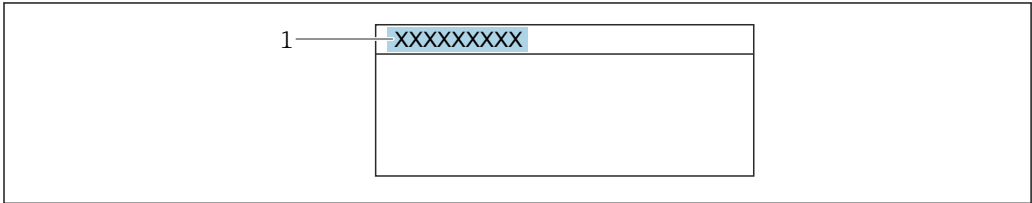
- i** The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

Setup		
Device tag	→	78
▶ Measurement mode	→	78
▶ Reference conditions	→	82
▶ Sensor adjustment	→	83
▶ System units	→	85
▶ I/O configuration	→	87
▶ Current input 1 to n	→	88
▶ Status input 1 to n		
▶ Current output 1 to n	→	89

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 92
► Relay output 1 to n	→ 98
► Display	→ 99
► Low flow cut off	→ 102
► Advanced setup	→ 103


9.4.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



39 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

 Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool → 70

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Device tag

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).





9.4.2 Configuring the measurement mode

Properties of the medium can be configured in the **Measurement mode** submenu.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Measurement mode

► Measurement mode	
Measurement application	→ 80
Select gas type	→ 80

Gas	→  80
Gas composition	→  80
Mol% Air	→  80
Mol% Ar	→  81
Mol% C2H4	→  81
Mol% C2H6	→  81
Mol% C3H8	→  81
Mol% CH4	→  81
Mol% Cl2	→  81
Mol% CO	→  81
Mol% CO2	→  81
Mol% H2	→  81
Mol% H2O	→  81
Mol% H2S	→  81
Mol% HCl	→  81
Mol% He	→  81
Mol% Kr	→  81
Mol% N2	→  81
Mol% n-C4H10	→  81
Mol% Ne	→  82
Mol% NH3	→  82
Mol% O2	→  82
Mol% O3	→  82
Mol% Xe	→  82
Special gas name	→  82

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Measurement application	–	Select measurement application.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Air or compressed air</li> <li>■ Gas or gas mixture</li> <li>■ Energy</li> </ul>	–
Select gas type	–	Select measured gas type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Single gas</li> <li>■ Gas mixture</li> <li>■ Special gas *</li> </ul>	–
Gas	The <b>Single gas</b> option is selected in the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter parameter.	Select measured gas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Air</li> <li>■ Ammonia NH<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ Argon Ar</li> <li>■ Butane C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub></li> <li>■ Carbon dioxide CO<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Carbon monoxide CO</li> <li>■ Chlorine Cl<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Ethane C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Ethylene C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Helium He</li> <li>■ Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Hydrogen chloride HCl</li> <li>■ Hydrogen sulfide H<sub>2</sub>S</li> <li>■ Krypton Kr</li> <li>■ Methane CH<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Neon Ne</li> <li>■ Nitrogen N<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Oxygen O<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Ozone O<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ Propane C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub></li> <li>■ Xenon Xe</li> </ul>	–
Gas composition	The <b>Gas mixture</b> option is selected in the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter parameter.	Select measured gas mixture.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Air</li> <li>■ Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Helium He</li> <li>■ Neon Ne</li> <li>■ Argon Ar</li> <li>■ Krypton Kr</li> <li>■ Xenon Xe</li> <li>■ Nitrogen N<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Oxygen O<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Chlorine Cl<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Ammonia NH<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ Carbon monoxide CO</li> <li>■ Carbon dioxide CO<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Hydrogen sulfide H<sub>2</sub>S</li> <li>■ Hydrogen chloride HCl</li> <li>■ Methane CH<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Propane C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub></li> <li>■ Ethane C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Butane C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub></li> <li>■ Ethylene C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Water</li> <li>■ Ozone O<sub>3</sub></li> </ul>	–
Mol% Air	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. Air	0 to 100 %	–



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Mol% Ar	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. Ar = Argon	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> = ethylene	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub> = ethane	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub> = propane	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% CH <sub>4</sub>	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. CH <sub>4</sub> = methane	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% Cl <sub>2</sub>	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. Cl <sub>2</sub> = chlorine	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% CO	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. CO = carbon monoxide	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% CO <sub>2</sub>	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. CO <sub>2</sub> = carbon dioxide	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% H <sub>2</sub>	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. H <sub>2</sub> = hydrogen	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% H <sub>2</sub> O	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. H <sub>2</sub> O = water	0 to 20 %	–
Mol% H <sub>2</sub> S	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. H <sub>2</sub> S = hydrogen sulfide	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% HCl	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. HCl = hydrogen chloride	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% He	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. He = helium	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% Kr	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. Kr = krypton	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% N <sub>2</sub>	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. N <sub>2</sub> = nitrogen	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. n-C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub> = n-butane	0 to 100 %	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Mol% Ne	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. Ne = neon	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% NH3	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. NH <sub>3</sub> = ammonia	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% O2	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. O <sub>2</sub> = oxygen	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% O3	As a mixture, only possible with O2: ■ O3: 0 to 35 % ■ O2: 65 to 100 % O3 as single gas: 100 %	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture.	0 to 100 %	–
Mol% Xe	–	Enter amount of substance for the gas mixture. Xe = xenon	0 to 100 %	–
Special gas name	<b>Special gas</b> option application package is available.	Shows the description of the gas ordered by the customer, e.g. gas name or gas composition.	-	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

9.4.3     **Configuring reference conditions**

Reference properties can be configured in the **Reference conditions** submenu.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Reference conditions

► Reference conditions

Reference conditions

→ ⓘ 83

Reference pressure

→ ⓘ 83

Reference temperature

→ ⓘ 83

FAD conditions

→ ⓘ 83

FAD pressure

→ ⓘ 83

FAD temperature

→ ⓘ 83

Reference combustion temperature

Reference combustion temperature

→ ⓘ 83

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Reference conditions	–	Select reference conditions for calculation of the corrected volume flow.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1013.25 mbara, 0 °C</li> <li>■ 1013.25 mbara, 15 °C</li> <li>■ 1013.25 mbara, 20 °C</li> <li>■ 1013.25 mbara, 25 °C</li> <li>■ 1000 mbara, 0 °C</li> <li>■ 1000 mbara, 15 °C</li> <li>■ 1000 mbara, 20 °C</li> <li>■ 1000 mbara, 25 °C</li> <li>■ 14.696 psia, 59 °F</li> <li>■ 14.696 psia, 60 °F</li> <li>■ User-defined</li> </ul>
Reference pressure	The <b>Others</b> option is selected in the <b>Reference conditions</b> parameter.	Select reference conditions for the corrected volume flow.	0 to 250 bar a
Reference temperature	–	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	–200 to 450 °C
FAD conditions	The <b>Air or compressed air</b> option is selected in the <b>Measurement application</b> parameter parameter.	Select reference conditions for the calculation of the FAD density (FAD = free air delivery).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1000 mbara, 20 °C</li> <li>■ 14.504 psia, 68 °F</li> <li>■ User-defined</li> </ul>
FAD pressure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Air or compressed air</b> option is selected in the <b>Measurement application</b> parameter parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>User-defined</b> option is selected in the <b>FAD conditions</b> parameter parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter reference pressure for the calculation of the FAD density (FAD = free air delivery).	0 to 250 bar a
FAD temperature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Air or compressed air</b> option is selected in the <b>Measurement application</b> parameter parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>User-defined</b> option is selected in the <b>FAD conditions</b> parameter parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter reference temperature for the calculation of the FAD density (FAD = free air delivery).	–200 to 450 °C
Reference combustion temperature	The <b>Energy</b> option is selected in the <b>Measurement application</b> parameter parameter.	Enter reference combustion temperature to calculate the natural gas energy value.	–200 to 450 °C

### 9.4.4 Sensor adjustment

Parameters pertaining to the pipe shape of the insertion version can be configured in the **Sensor adjustment** submenu.



The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

► Sensor adjustment	
Installation direction	→ 84
Installation factor	→ 84
Pipe shape	→ 84
Pipe inner diameter	→ 84

Duct height	→ 84
Duct width	→ 84

Parameter overview with brief description







Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Installation direction	–	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	■ Flow in arrow direction ■ Flow against arrow direction
Installation factor	–	Enter factor to compensate the mounting-related measurement error.	0.01 to 100.0
Pipe shape	Only available with t-mass I.	Select the shape of the pipe.	■ Circular ■ Rectangular
Pipe inner diameter	Only available with t-mass I.	Enter the internal diameter of a circular pipe.	0.050 to 5 m
Duct height	Only available with t-mass I.	Enter inner duct height. Duct height and sensor shaft are parallel.	0.050 to 5 m
Duct width	Only available with t-mass I.	Enter inner duct width. The duct width is vertical to the sensor shaft.	0.050 to 5 m

9.4.5 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input

► Status input 1 to n		
Assign status input	→	 85
Terminal number	→	 85
Active level	→	 85
Terminal number	→	 85
Response time status input	→	 85
Terminal number	→	 85

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Reset all totalizers</li> <li>■ Flow override</li> <li>■ Gas group *</li> <li>■ Zero point adjustment</li> </ul>
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High</li> <li>■ Low</li> </ul>
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 9.4.6 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.










The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units

► System units		
Mass flow unit	→	86
Mass unit	→	86
Corrected volume flow unit	→	86
Corrected volume unit	→	86
Volume flow unit	→	86
Volume unit	→	86
FAD volume flow unit	→	86
FAD volume unit	→	86
Energy flow unit	→	86
Energy unit	→	86

Calorific value unit	→  86
Density unit	→  86
Temperature unit	→  87
Pressure unit	→  87
Velocity unit	→  87
Length unit	→  87
Date/time format	→  87

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ kg/h ■ lb/h
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ kg ■ lb
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ Nm <sup>3</sup> /h ■ Sft <sup>3</sup> /h
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ Nm <sup>3</sup> ■ Sft <sup>3</sup>
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ l/h ■ ft <sup>3</sup> /h
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ ft <sup>3</sup> ■ m <sup>3</sup>
FAD volume flow unit	Select FAD volumen flow unit (FAD = free air delivery).	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ m <sup>3</sup> FAD/h ■ cf FAD/min
FAD volume unit	Select FAD volumen unit (FAD = free air delivery).	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ m <sup>3</sup> FAD ■ cf FAD
Energy flow unit	Select energy flow unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ kW ■ Btu/h
Energy unit	Select energy unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ kWh ■ Btu
Calorific value unit	Select calorific value unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ kWh/Nm <sup>3</sup> ■ Btu/Sft <sup>3</sup>
Density unit	Select density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ kg/m <sup>3</sup> ■ lb/ft <sup>3</sup>

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ °C ■ °F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ bar a ■ psi a
Velocity unit	Select velocity unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ m/s ■ ft/s
Length unit	Select length unit for nominal diameter.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ mm ■ in
Date/time format	Select date and time format.	■ dd.mm.yy hh:mm ■ dd.mm.yy hh:mm am/pm ■ mm/dd/yy hh:mm ■ mm/dd/yy hh:mm am/pm	–

### 9.4.7 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → I/O configuration

► I/O configuration		
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	→	📖 87
I/O module 1 to n information	→	📖 87
I/O module 1 to n type	→	📖 88
Apply I/O configuration	→	📖 88
I/O alteration code	→	📖 88

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not plugged</li> <li>■ Invalid</li> <li>■ Not configurable</li> <li>■ Configurable</li> <li>■ HART</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Off</li><li>■ Current output *</li><li>■ Current input *</li><li>■ Status input *</li><li>■ Pulse/frequency/switch output *</li><li>■ Relay output *</li></ul>
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ No</li><li>■ Yes</li></ul>
I/O alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

9.4.8     **Configuring the current input**

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Current input

► Current input 1 to n

Current span

→ ⓘ 89

Terminal number

→ ⓘ 89

Signal mode

→ ⓘ 89

Terminal number

→ ⓘ 89

0/4 mA value

→ ⓘ 89

20 mA value

→ ⓘ 89

Failure mode

→ ⓘ 89

Terminal number

→ ⓘ 89

Failure value

→ ⓘ 89

Terminal number

→ ⓘ 89



## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> </ul>
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active *</li> </ul>	Active
0/4 mA value	–	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	–
20 mA value	–	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	–	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> <li>■ Defined value</li> </ul>	–
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 9.4.9 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

▶ Current output 1 to n

Assign current output 1 to n

Terminal number

Current span

Terminal number

Signal mode

Terminal number

→ ⓘ 90










→ ⓘ 90

→ ⓘ 90

→ ⓘ 90

→ ⓘ 90

→ ⓘ 90

0/4 mA value	→  91
20 mA value	→  91
Fixed current	→  91
Terminal number	→  90
Damping output 1 to n	→  91
Failure mode	→  91
Terminal number	→  90
Failure current	→  91
Terminal number	→  90

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign current output 1 to n	–	Select process variable for current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow *</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow *</li> <li>■ Heat flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ 2nd temperature delta heat *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul>	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> </ul>
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active *</li> <li>■ Passive *</li> </ul>	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
0/4 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 90): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	–
20 mA value	In the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 90), one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 90).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 90) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 90): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	–
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 90) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 90): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Min.</li> <li>Max.</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Defined value</li> </ul>	–
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

9.4.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output  
1 to n

Operating mode

→ 92

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<div>■ Pulse</div> <div>■ Frequency</div> <div>■ Switch</div>

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output  
1 to n

Operating mode

Terminal number

Signal mode

Assign pulse output

Pulse scaling

Pulse width

Failure mode

→ 93

→ 93

→ 93









→ 93

→ 93

→ 93

→ 93

## Parameter overview with brief description





Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active *</li> <li>■ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul>	–
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→  92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→  93).	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow *</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow *</li> <li>■ Heat flow *</li> </ul>	–
Pulse scaling	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→  92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→  93).	Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→  92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→  93).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	–
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→  92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→  93).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the frequency output

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→  94
Terminal number	→  94
Signal mode	→  94
Assign frequency output	→  94

Minimum frequency value	→ 94
Maximum frequency value	→ 95
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 95
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 95
Failure mode	→ 95
Failure frequency	→ 95
Invert output signal	→ 95

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active*</li> <li>■ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul>	–
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92).	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow*</li> <li>■ Volume flow*</li> <li>■ Energy flow*</li> <li>■ Heat flow*</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ 2nd temperature delta heat*</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	–
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 94).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 94).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	–
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 94).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 94).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 94).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Defined value</li> <li>■ 0 Hz</li> </ul>	–
Failure frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 92) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 94).	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	–
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the switch output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n		
Operating mode	→	96
Terminal number	→	96
Signal mode	→	96
Switch output function	→	97
Assign diagnostic behavior	→	97
Assign limit	→	97
Assign status	→	97
Switch-on value	→	97
Switch-off value	→	97
Switch-on delay	→	97
Switch-off delay	→	98
Failure mode	→	98

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active *</li> <li>■ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul>	–



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit</li> <li>■ Flow direction check *</li> <li>■ Status</li> </ul>	–
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.</li> <li>■ In the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Alarm or warning</li> <li>■ Warning</li> </ul>	–
Assign limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow *</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow *</li> <li>■ Heat flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ 2nd temperature delta heat *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> </ul>	–
Assign status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>Status</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> </ul>	–
Switch-on value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Switch-off value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	–
Switch-on delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li><li>▪ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li></ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Actual status</li><li>▪ Open</li><li>▪ Closed</li></ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

9.4.11 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n

Terminal number

→ 99

Relay output function

→ 99

Assign limit

→ 99

Assign diagnostic behavior

→ 99

Assign status

→ 99

Switch-off value

→ 99

Switch-off delay

→ 99

Switch-on value

→ 99

Switch-on delay

→ 99

Failure mode

→ 99

## Parameter overview with brief description










Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Relay output function	–	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Closed</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit</li> <li>■ Flow direction check</li> <li>■ Digital Output</li> </ul>	–
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow *</li> <li>■ Volume flow *</li> <li>■ Energy flow *</li> <li>■ Heat flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ 2nd temperature delta heat *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> </ul>	–
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Alarm or warning</li> <li>■ Warning</li> </ul>	–
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> </ul>	–
Switch-off value	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	–
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Switch-on value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 9.4.12 Configuring the local display




The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation  
"Setup" menu → Display

► Display		
Format display		→  100
Value 1 display		→  100
0% bargraph value 1		→  101
100% bargraph value 1		→  101
Value 2 display		→  101
Value 3 display		→  101
0% bargraph value 3		→  101
100% bargraph value 3		→  101
Value 4 display		→  101

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ 1 value, max. size</li><li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li><li>■ 2 values</li><li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li><li>■ 4 values</li></ul>	–
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Temperature</li><li>■ Mass flow</li><li>■ Corrected volume flow</li><li>■ FAD volume flow *</li><li>■ Volume flow</li><li>■ Energy flow *</li><li>■ Heat flow *</li><li>■ Density</li><li>■ Flow velocity</li><li>■ Pressure</li><li>■ 2nd temperature delta heat *</li><li>■ Electronic temperature</li><li>■ Totalizer 1</li><li>■ Totalizer 2</li><li>■ Totalizer 3</li><li>■ Current output 1 *</li><li>■ Current output 2 *</li><li>■ Current output 3 *</li></ul>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	–
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  100)	–
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  100)	–
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	–
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	–
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→  100)	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

9.4.13    Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Low flow cut off

► Low flow cut off

Assign process variable

→ ⓘ 102

On value low flow cutoff

→ ⓘ 102

Off value low flow cutoff

→ ⓘ 102

Parameter overview with brief description


Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<div>■ Off</div> <div>■ Mass flow</div> <div>■ Volume flow</div> <div>■ Corrected volume flow</div> <div>■ FAD volume flow *</div>	–
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 102).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 102).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	–

\*      Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 9.5 Advanced settings







The **Advanced setup** submenu together with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

*Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu*

 The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

► Advanced setup		
Enter access code	→ 	103
► Totalizer 1 to n	→ 	103
► Display	→ 	105
► WLAN settings	→ 	108
► Configuration backup	→ 	110
► Administration	→ 	111

### 9.5.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

#### Parameter overview with brief description



Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters




### 9.5.2 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu** the individual totalizer can be configured.




#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n		
Assign process variable	→ 	104
Unit totalizer 1 to n	→ 	104

Totalizer operation mode	→  104
Failure mode	→  104
Assign gas	→  104

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow *</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow *</li> <li>■ Heat flow *</li> </ul>	–
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  104) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select process variable totalizer unit.	Unit choose list	–
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  104) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Net flow total</li> <li>■ Forward flow total</li> <li>■ Reverse flow total</li> </ul>	–
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  104) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Define totalizer behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Stop</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>	–
Assign gas (Only with order code for "Application package", option EV "Second gas group")	–	Select the gas that the totalizer uses. This gas is only totalized when it is currently active ('Active gas' parameter).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Both gases</li> <li>■ Gas</li> <li>■ Second gas</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>Both gases</b> option (only with order code for "Application package", option EV "Second gas group")</li> <li>■ Gas</li> </ul>

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings























### 9.5.3 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Display

► Display		
Format display	→	 106
Value 1 display	→	 106
0% bargraph value 1	→	 106
100% bargraph value 1	→	 106
Decimal places 1	→	 106
Value 2 display	→	 106
Decimal places 2	→	 106
Value 3 display	→	 106
0% bargraph value 3	→	 106
100% bargraph value 3	→	 106
Decimal places 3	→	 107
Value 4 display	→	 107
Decimal places 4	→	 107
Display language	→	 107
Display interval	→	 107
Display damping	→	 107
Header	→	 107
Header text	→	 107
Separator	→	 108
Backlight	→	 108

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 value, max. size</li> <li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>■ 2 values</li> <li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>■ 4 values</li> </ul>	–
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow *</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow *</li> <li>■ Heat flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ 2nd temperature delta heat *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Current output 1 *</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> </ul>	–
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	–
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is defined in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	–
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 100)	–
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	–
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 100)	–
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	–
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	–
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 100)	–
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	–
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ English</li> <li>■ Deutsch</li> <li>■ Français</li> <li>■ Español</li> <li>■ Italiano</li> <li>■ Nederlands</li> <li>■ Portuguesa</li> <li>■ Polski</li> <li>■ русский язык (Russian)</li> <li>■ Svenska</li> <li>■ Türkçe</li> <li>■ 中文 (Chinese)</li> <li>■ 日本語 (Japanese)</li> <li>■ 한국어 (Korean)</li> <li>■ العربية (Arabic) *</li> <li>■ Bahasa Indonesia</li> <li>■ ภาษาไทย (Thai) *</li> <li>■ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)</li> <li>■ čeština (Czech)</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	–
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	–
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device tag</li> <li>■ Free text</li> </ul>	–
Header text	In the <b>Header</b> parameter, the <b>Free text</b> option is selected.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<div><div>▪ . (point)</div><div>▪ , (comma)</div></div>	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: <div><div>▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>F</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control"</div><div>▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>G</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"</div><div>▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>O</b> "Separate 4-line display, illum.; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"</div></div>	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<div><div>▪ Disable</div><div>▪ Enable</div></div>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

9.5.4 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN settings

▶ WLAN settings

WLAN

→ ⓘ 109

WLAN mode

→ ⓘ 109

SSID name

→ ⓘ 109

Network security

→ ⓘ 109

Security identification

→ ⓘ 109

User name

→ ⓘ 109

WLAN password

→ ⓘ 109

WLAN IP address

→ ⓘ 109

WLAN MAC address

→ ⓘ 109

WLAN passphrase



→ ⓘ 109

Assign SSID name



→ ⓘ 109

SSID name

→ ⓘ 109

Connection state	→  110
Received signal strength	→  110

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	–	Switch WLAN on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Disable</li> <li>■ Enable</li> </ul>	–
WLAN mode	–	Select WLAN mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ WLAN access point</li> <li>■ WLAN Client</li> </ul>	–
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	–	–
Network security	–	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Unsecured</li> <li>■ WPA2-PSK</li> <li>■ EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2 *</li> <li>■ EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic. *</li> <li>■ EAP-TLS *</li> </ul>	–
Security identification	–	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Trusted issuer certificate</li> <li>■ Device certificate</li> <li>■ Device private key</li> </ul>	–
User name	–	Enter user name.	–	–
WLAN password	–	Enter WLAN password.	–	–
WLAN IP address	–	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	–
WLAN MAC address	–	Enter MAC address of the WLAN interface of the device.	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers	Each measuring device is given an individual address.
WLAN passphrase	The <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected in the <b>Security type</b> parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	–	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device tag</li> <li>■ User-defined</li> </ul>	–
SSID name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>User-defined</b> option is selected in the <b>Assign SSID name</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>WLAN access point</b> option is selected in the <b>WLAN mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Connection state	–	Displays the connection status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Connected</li> <li>■ Not connected</li> </ul>	–
Received signal strength	–	Shows the received signal strength.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Low</li> <li>■ Medium</li> <li>■ High</li> </ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 9.5.5 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration.

You can do so using the **Configuration management** parameter and the related options found in the **Configuration backup** submenu.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup

► Configuration backup	
Operating time	→ 110
Last backup	→ 110
Configuration management	→ 110
Backup state	→ 111
Comparison result	→ 111

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Execute backup</li> <li>■ Restore *</li> <li>■ Compare *</li> <li>■ Clear backup data</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Backup in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring in progress</li> <li>■ Delete in progress</li> <li>■ Compare in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring failed</li> <li>■ Backup failed</li> </ul>
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Settings identical</li> <li>■ Settings not identical</li> <li>■ No backup available</li> <li>■ Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>■ Check not done</li> <li>■ Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.



#### *HistoROM backup*

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.



While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

## 9.5.6 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

► Administration	
► Define access code	→ 112
► Reset access code	→ 112
Device reset	→ 113

Using the parameter to define the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code

► Define access code

Define access code

→ ⓘ 112

Confirm access code

→ ⓘ 112

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Reset access code

► Reset access code


Operating time

→ ⓘ 112

Reset access code

→ ⓘ 112

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Reset access code	<div>Reset access code to factory settings.</div> <div> For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.</div> <div>The reset code can only be entered via:</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Web browser</li><li>▪ DeviceCare, FieldCare (via service interface CDI-RJ45)</li><li>▪ Fieldbus</li></ul></div>	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ To delivery settings</li> <li>■ Restart device</li> <li>■ Restore S-DAT backup *</li> </ul>

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 9.5.7 In-situ adjustment

In-situ adjustment is used to adjust the flow output by the measuring device to the real flow of the facility. Flow profiles can be distorted by facility parts such as pipe elbows, extensions, reductions or valves. A distorted flow profile can, in turn, negatively impact the accuracy of the measuring device. By taking into consideration the actual process-specific conditions at the facility, including any effects from installation, in-situ adjustment provides flow display that is adapted to the local conditions.

#### In-situ adjustment can lead to better measurement results in the following cases:

- Process-specific facility conditions / installation effects
  - If the flow profile is distorted
  - For unfavorable inlet and outlet conditions
  - If the gas is unknown
  - If it is not possible to use a flow conditioner to rectify the distorted flow profile
  - If process conditions deviate significantly from reference conditions (pressure and temperature conditions of factory calibration)
- Third-party adjustments with the process gas actually used

#### In-situ adjustment has the following specific features:

- Can be used for both unidirectional and bidirectional sensors
- Can be defined for up to 16 flow points (for the entire operating range)
- At least one flow point is required for the adjustment but the general principle is that the more flow points that are defined, the better the measuring performance
- Measuring device can be configured without interrupting the process
- The measuring device takes account of the choice of process gas and the actual process conditions during the measurement
- The flow value can be entered manually via a display or an operating interface, or a flow value from a reference device can be read into the measuring device via a current input or bus communication

#### Prerequisites for optimum in-situ adjustment

- The accuracy of the flow reference used determines the performance of the measuring device adjusted in-situ. For this reason, the use of a reference device with a traceable calibration is recommended
- Calibration points all at the same temperature and pressure conditions
- Compositions of gases or gas mixtures are made available to the measuring device as these compositions are used for pressure and temperature compensation
- Precise pressure specifications are important if a volume flowmeter is used as the reference device
- If the flow values are indicated in corrected volume flow, it is important that the standard reference conditions in the reference device and in the device are identical



- For optimum results, it is advisable to use a reference device with traceable calibration for the adjustment.
- If a reference device is not available, a fan characteristic curve, for example, can act as the

### Performing in-situ adjustment

1. Select the gas: Expert → Sensor → Measurement mode → Gas → Gas
  - ↳ This entry is important for measuring device pressure and temperature compensation.
2. Activate in-situ adjustment: Expert → Sensor → In-situ adjustment → Activate in-situ adjustment
3. Confirm selection: Yes
  - ↳ If an in-situ adjustment already exists, these adjustment points are loaded. An existing adjustment (an entire series of flow points) can be deleted from the measuring device using the "Clear values" function.
4. Select the reference value: Expert → Sensor → In-situ adjustment → Select flow reference
  - ↳ If volume flow is selected, it is important that the process pressure entered in the measuring device is as accurate as possible. In the case of corrected volume flow or FAD volume flow, the defined reference operating conditions must match those of the reference measuring device.
5. Select the entry method for the reference value: Expert → Sensor → In-situ adjustment → Input type reference value
  - ↳ If "Manual" is selected, the operator must enter the flow value manually via the display (or other operating interface). However, if "Current input" or "External value" (via bus communication) is selected, the current flow values are displayed as read only reference values. The available entry modes depend on the I/O modules available.


The user can first approach the flow points with the facility. As soon as a desired flow value is reached, the value can either be saved by confirming the value or be entered as a fixed value by hand.

 The entry method depends on the selected entry mode.

The measured flow value is checked to determine its validity on the basis of the following criteria:

- Average absolute deviation of the flow value
- Standard deviation of the flow value

If a criterion is not met, the value is rejected and the message "Invalid" is displayed. If both criterion are met, the message "Passed" is displayed. If the flow value fluctuates too much, "Unstable" is displayed. If an existing adjustment is "readjusted", and with a maximum of 16 defined flow values, the flow value that is closest to the new adjusted value is replaced. Here, "Replaced" is displayed as the status.

 The user can also add a description to the adjustment. Three different text fields, with 16 alphanumeric characters per field, are available for this purpose. It is advisable to use the text fields to identify the adjustment using the name of the gas/gas mixture and the process conditions of the adjustment. If the in-situ adjustment is adjusted by a calibration laboratory with the gas that is actually used by the operator, it is advisable to also include the name of the laboratory, the date of the adjustment and the name of the operator in the description.

### Special cases

#### *Individual flow point*

A maximum of 16 flow points can be defined. However, in certain situations it may not always be possible to adjust multiple flow points. In such cases, the measuring device can be adjusted with just a few operating points. The minimum number of flow points that are required is one. If only one operating point is adjusted, the measuring device uses default values to replace the missing adjustment values. Therefore, the operator should be aware

that the accuracy of the in-situ adjustment can suffer when just one flow point is defined if the measured flow is not close to the adjustment value.

#### *Bidirectional flow*

Measuring devices that are equipped with the bidirectional option can be adjusted in situ in both flow directions or in just one flow direction, as required. If the measuring device is only adjusted in one direction, it is important that the adjustment is in the positive direction (forward flow) as these adjustment points are automatically replicated to the negative direction (reverse flow).














#### *Unknown gas composition*




If the gas or gas mixture is unknown, or if the gas composition cannot be defined by the standard gas selection, the user can define the process gas as "Air". This method has the disadvantage that compensation in the event of variations in the pressure and temperature cannot be guaranteed. If the operator is not sure of the exact composition of the gas but can make an approximate guess, it is recommended to use this approximate gas composition instead of air.

### **"In-situ adjustment" submenu**

#### **Navigation**

"Expert" menu → Sensor → In-situ adjustment

► In-situ adjustment		
Activate in-situ adjustment (17360)	→	 116
Input type reference value (17351)	→	 116
Delete values (17355)	→	 116
Confirm (17356)	→	 116
Select flow reference (17354)	→	 116
Stability check (17366)	→	 116
Actual flow value (17365)	→	 116
External reference value (17352)	→	 116
Reference value (17353)	→	 116
Apply value (17364)	→	 116
Status (17367)	→	 116
Description 1 (17359)	→	 116
Description 2 (17358)	→	 116

Description 3 (17357)	→  116
Description 4 (17002)	→  116
► Adjustment values in use	→  117

### Parameter overview with brief description









Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Activate in-situ adjustment	Activate the in-situ adjustment. The points stored by the user are used for the in-situ adjustment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	–
Input type reference value	Select input type for the reference value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Manual</li> <li>■ Current input 1 *</li> <li>■ Current input 2 *</li> <li>■ Current input 3 *</li> <li>■ External value *</li> </ul>	–
Delete values	Delete previous adjustment values and descriptions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	–
Confirm	Confirm deletion.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	–
Select flow reference	Select process variable. This process variable is used as reference value for the in situ adjustment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow *</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> </ul>	–
Stability check	Activate stability check. New adjustment value is only accepted when the measurement is stable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	–
Actual flow value	Shows the actual flow in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	–2 000 to 2 000 %	–
External reference value	Shows the external reference value for the in situ adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	–
Reference value	Enter fixed value as reference value used for the in situ adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	–
Apply value	Apply the actual value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	–
Status	Shows the validity of the actual reference value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passed</li> <li>■ Replaced</li> <li>■ Unstable</li> <li>■ Invalid</li> </ul>	–
Description 1	Description for in-situ adjustment: e.g. facility, operator, date.	–	–
Description 2	Description for in-situ adjustment: e.g. facility, operator, date.	–	–
Description 3	Description for in-situ adjustment: e.g. facility, operator, date.	–	–
Description 4	Description for in-situ adjustment: e.g. facility, operator, date.	–	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

*"Adjustment values in use" submenu*

**Navigation**

"Expert" menu → Sensor → In-situ adjustment → Adjustment values in use

► Adjustment values in use		
Gas description 1/2 (17361)	→	 118
Gas description 2/2 (17362)	→	 118
Flow value 1 (17368)	→	 118
Flow value 2 (17369)	→	 118
Flow value 3 (17370)	→	 118
Flow value 4 (17371)	→	 118
Flow value 5 (17372)	→	 118
Flow value 6 (17373)	→	 118
Flow value 7 (17374)	→	 118
Flow value 8 (17375)	→	 118
Flow value 9 (17376)	→	 118
Flow value 10 (17377)	→	 118
Flow value 11 (17378)	→	 118
Flow value 12 (17379)	→	 118
Flow value 13 (17380)	→	 118
Flow value 14 (17381)	→	 118
Flow value 15 (17382)	→	 118
Flow value 16 (17383)	→	 118

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Gas description 1/2	Shows the 1st part of the description of the set gas used in the in-situ adjustment.	-	-
Gas description 2/2	Shows the 2nd part of the description of the set gas used in the in-situ adjustment.	-	-
Flow value 1	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 2	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 3	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 4	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 5	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 6	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 7	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 8	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 9	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 10	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 11	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 12	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 13	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 14	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 15	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-
Flow value 16	Shows the stored flow value in relation to the maximum, factory-measured value that is adapted to the actual process conditions.	-2 000 to 2 000 %	-

## 9.6 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration.

You can do so using the **Configuration management** parameter and the related options found in the **Configuration backup** submenu.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup

► Configuration backup		
Operating time	→	📄 110
Last backup	→	📄 110
Configuration management	→	📄 110
Backup state	→	📄 111
Comparison result	→	📄 111


### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Execute backup</li> <li>■ Restore</li> <li>■ Compare</li> <li>■ Clear backup data</li> </ul>
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Backup in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring in progress</li> <li>■ Delete in progress</li> <li>■ Compare in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring failed</li> <li>■ Backup failed</li> </ul>
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Settings identical</li> <li>■ Settings not identical</li> <li>■ No backup available</li> <li>■ Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>■ Check not done</li> <li>■ Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>

9.6.1      **Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter**

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

 *HistoROM backup*  
A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

 While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.


9.7      **Simulation**

The **Simulation** submenu enables you to simulate, without a real flow situation, various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and to verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops).


**Navigation**  
"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation


Assign simulation process variable

→  121


Process variable value

→  121


Current input 1 to n simulation

→  121


Value current input 1 to n

→  121


Status input simulation 1 to n

→  121


Input signal level 1 to n

→  121


Current output 1 to n simulation

→  121


Value current output 1 to n

→  121










Frequency output simulation 1 to n

→  121


Frequency value 1 to n



→  121



Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→  122
Pulse value 1 to n	→  122
Switch output simulation 1 to n	→  122
Switch status 1 to n	→  122
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→  122
Switch status 1 to n	→  122
Device alarm simulation	→  122
Diagnostic event category	→  122
Diagnostic event simulation	→  122

### Parameter overview with brief description




Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Assign simulation process variable	–	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Heat flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> </ul>
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter (→  121).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected
Current input 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Value current input 1 to n	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA
Status input simulation 1 to n	–	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Input signal level 1 to n	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High</li> <li>■ Low</li> </ul>
Current output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Value current output 1 to n	In the <b>Current output 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Frequency value 1 to n	In the <b>Frequency output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter (→  93) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>Down-counting value</li> </ul>
Pulse value 1 to n	In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul>
Switch status 1 to n	–	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>
Relay output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul>
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>
Device alarm simulation	–	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul>
Diagnostic event category	–	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sensor</li> <li>Electronics</li> <li>Configuration</li> <li>Process</li> </ul>
Diagnostic event simulation	–	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 9.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:


- Protect access to parameters via access code →  122
- Protect access to local operation via key locking →  58
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch →  124



### 9.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:




- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are write-protected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

#### Defining the access code via local display

- Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  112).
- Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.

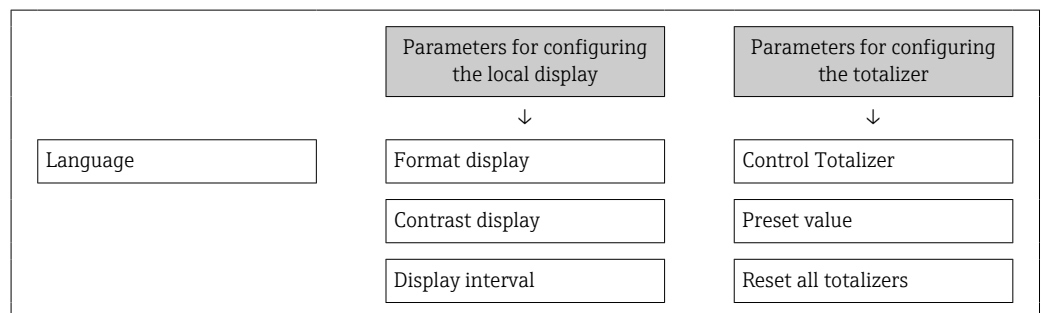
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  112) to confirm the code.
  - ↳ The -symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.



-  If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →  57.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display →  57 is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status


### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display



Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



### Defining the access code via the Web browser

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  112).
2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  112) to confirm the code.
  - ↳ The Web browser switches to the login page.

 If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.


-  If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →  57.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

### Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

 For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.

1. Navigate to the **Reset access code** parameter (→  112).

2. Enter the reset code.

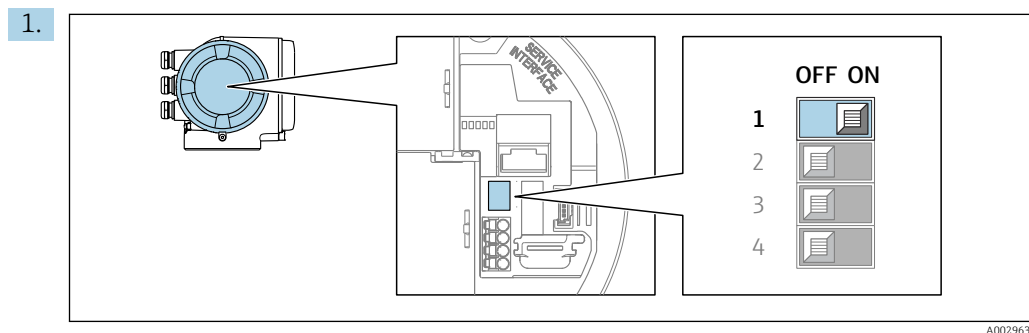
- ↳ The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined  
→ 122.

### 9.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows write access to the entire operating menu - except for the **"Contrast display" parameter** - to be locked.

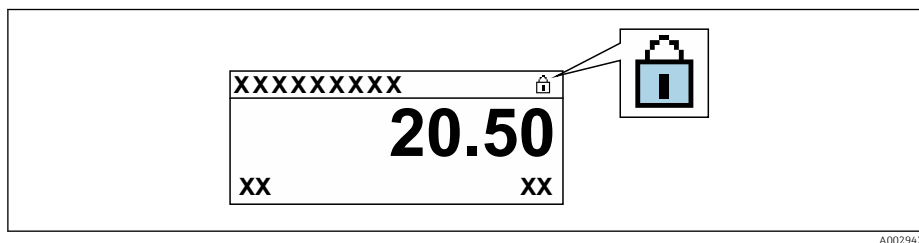
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via HART protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

- ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter the **Hardware locked** option is displayed  
→ 125. In addition, on the local display the -symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

- ↳ No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter → 125. On the local display, the -symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

# 10      Operation

## 10.1    Reading the device locking status


Device active write protection: **Locking status** parameter

Operation → Locking status

*Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter*

Options	Description
None	The access status displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies → 57. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) → 124.
SIL locked	The SIL mode is enabled. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool).
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

## 10.2    Adjusting the operating language

-  Detailed information:
  - To configure the operating language → 76
  - For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device → 185

## 10.3    Configuring the display

- Detailed information:
- On the basic settings for the local display → 99
  - On the advanced settings for the local display → 105

## 10.4    Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

**Navigation**  
"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values

► Process variables

► System values

► Input values

→ 126

→ 127

→ 128

► Output values	→ ⓘ 129
► Totalizer	→ ⓘ 127

10.4.1 Process variables

The contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Process variables

► Process variables

Mass flow	→ ⓘ 126
Corrected volume flow	→ ⓘ 126
Volume flow	→ ⓘ 126
FAD volume flow	→ ⓘ 127
Energy flow	→ ⓘ 127
Temperature	→ ⓘ 127
Density	→ ⓘ 127
Flow velocity	→ ⓘ 127
Heat flow	→ ⓘ 127

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	–	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 86).	Signed floating-point number
Corrected volume flow	–	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 86).	Signed floating-point number
Volume flow	–	Displays the volume flow that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 86).	Signed floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
FAD volume flow	The <b>Air or compressed air</b> option is selected in the <b>Measurement application</b> parameter.	Displays the FAD volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>FAD volume flow unit</b> parameter (→ 86).	Signed floating-point number
Energy flow	The <b>Energy</b> option is selected in the <b>Measurement application</b> parameter.	Shows the energy flow currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	–	Displays the temperature that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Temperature unit</b> parameter (→ 87).	Signed floating-point number
Density	–	Shows the density currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
Flow velocity	–	Shows the flow velocity currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
Heat flow	The <b>Energy</b> option is selected in the <b>Measurement application</b> parameter.	Shows the heat flow currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number

### 10.4.2 System values

The **System values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every system value.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → System values

► System values
Electronic temperature → 127

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Electronic temperature	Indication of the current temperature of the electronics.	Signed floating-point number

### 10.4.3 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer

► Totalizer
Totalizer value 1 to n → 128
Totalizer overflow 1 to n → 128

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

10.4.4 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

► Input values

► Current input 1 to n

→ ⓘ 128

► Status input 1 to n

→ ⓘ 128

Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n

Measured values 1 to n

→ ⓘ 128

Measured current 1 to n

→ ⓘ 128

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.



Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n

Value status input

→ 129

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<div>■ High</div> <div>■ Low</div>

10.4.5 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

► Output values

► Current output 1 to n

→ 129

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

→ 130

► Relay output 1 to n

→ 130

Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Value current output 1 to n

► Current output 1 to n

Output current 1 to n

→ 130

Measured current 1 to n

→ 130

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Output frequency 1 to n

→ 130

Pulse output 1 to n

→ 130

Switch status 1 to n

→ 130

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	■ Open ■ Closed

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n

Switch status

→ 131

Switch cycles

→ 131

Max. switch cycles number



→ 131

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

## 10.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→  77)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→  103)




## 10.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:





- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

### Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling

► Totalizer handling		
Control Totalizer 1 to n		→  131
Preset value 1 to n		→  131
Reset all totalizers		→  131

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  104) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Totalize</li> <li>■ Reset + hold</li> <li>■ Preset + hold</li> <li>■ Reset + totalize</li> <li>■ Preset + totalize</li> <li>■ Hold</li> </ul>
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  104) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Specify start value for totalizer. <i>Dependency</i>  The unit of the selected process variable is specified for the totalizer in the <b>Unit totalizer</b> parameter (→  104).	Signed floating-point number
Reset all totalizers	–	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Reset + totalize</li> </ul>

10.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter



Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize	The totalizer is set to the defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

10.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized.

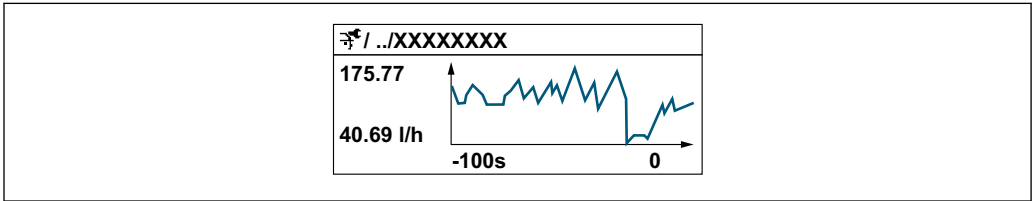
10.7 Showing data logging

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

-  Data logging is also available via:
- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare →  68.
  - Web browser


Function scope

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Display of the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



A0034352



- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

 If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

**Navigation**  
"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

► Data logging		
Assign channel 1	→	 134
Assign channel 2	→	 134
Assign channel 3	→	 134
Assign channel 4	→	 134
Logging interval	→	 134
Clear logging data	→	 134
Data logging	→	 134
Logging delay	→	 134
Data logging control	→	 134
Data logging status	→	 134
Entire logging duration	→	 134
► Display channel 1		
► Display channel 2		
► Display channel 3		
► Display channel 4		

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 1	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow *</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow</li> <li>■ Heat flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ 2nd temperature delta heat *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Current output 1 *</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> <li>■ Current output 4 *</li> </ul>
Assign channel 2	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see the <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→ 134)
Assign channel 3	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see the <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→ 134)
Assign channel 4	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see the <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→ 134)
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Clear data</li> </ul>
Data logging	–	Select the data logging method.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Overwriting</li> <li>■ Not overwriting</li> </ul>
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Delete + start</li> <li>■ Stop</li> </ul>
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Done</li> <li>■ Delay active</li> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Stopped</li> </ul>
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 11 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

## 11.1 General troubleshooting

*For local display*


Error	Possible causes	Remedy
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match that specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage → 36.
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 157.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing <math>\boxplus</math> + <math>\boxminus</math>.</li> <li>Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing <math>\boxminus</math> + <math>\boxplus</math>.</li> </ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 157.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures → 145
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press 2 s <math>\boxminus</math> + <math>\boxplus</math> ("home position").</li> <li>Press <math>\boxminus</math>.</li> <li>Set the desired language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter (→ 107).</li> </ol>
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part → 157.</li> </ul>

*For output signals*

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 157.
Signal output outside the valid current range ( $< 3.6 \text{ mA}$ or $> 22 \text{ mA}$ )	Main electronics module is defective. I/O electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 157.

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Configuration error	Check and correct the parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	1. Check and correct parameter configuration. 2. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

*For access*

Error	Possible causes	Solution
No write access to parameters	Hardware write protection enabled	Set the write protection switch on main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position → 124.
No write access to parameters	Current user role has limited access authorization	1. Check user role → 57. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 57.
No connection via HART protocol	Communication resistor missing or incorrectly installed.	Communication resistor (250 Ω) correctly. Observe the maximum load → 169.
No connection via HART protocol	Commubox <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connected incorrectly</li> <li>Configured incorrectly</li> <li>Drivers not installed correctly</li> <li>USB interface on computer configured incorrectly</li> </ul>	Observe the documentation for the Commubox.  FXA195 HART: Document "Technical Information" TI00404F
Not connecting to Web server	Web server disabled	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary → 64.
	Incorrect setting for the Ethernet interface of the computer	1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 60 → 60. 2. Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect IP address	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212 → 60 → 60
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect WLAN access data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>Verify that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device → 60.</li> </ul>
	WLAN communication disabled	–
Not connecting to Web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare	No WLAN network available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>

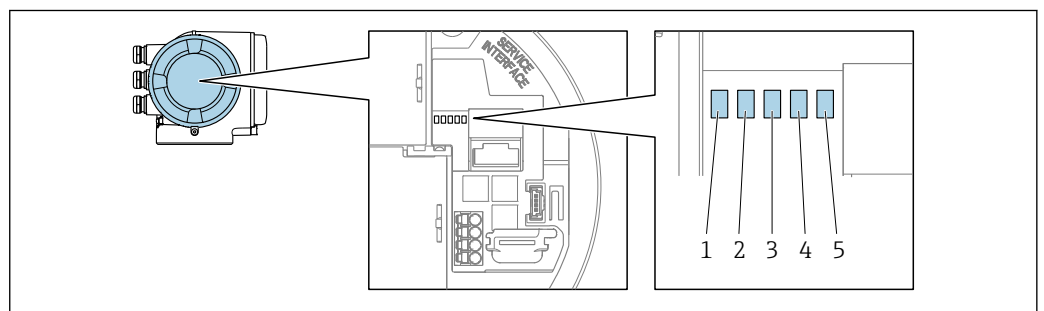


Error	Possible causes	Solution
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check network settings.</li> <li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer active	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ol>
Content of Web browser incomplete or difficult to read	Not using optimum version of Web server.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use the correct web browser version → 59.</li> <li>Clear the Web browser cache and restart the Web browser.</li> </ol>
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the Web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>JavaScript not enabled</li> <li>JavaScript cannot be enabled</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable JavaScript.</li> <li>Enter <code>http://XXX.XXX.X.XXX/basic.html</code> as the IP address.</li> </ol>
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

## 11.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

### 11.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

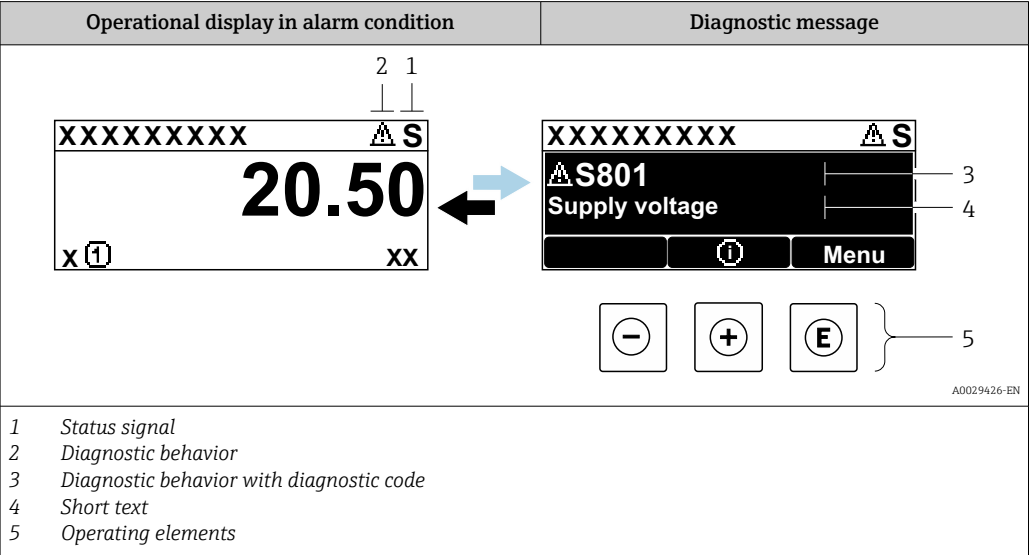
LED	Color	Meaning
1 Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
	Green	Supply voltage is ok.

LED	Color	Meaning
2 Device status (normal operation)	Off	Firmware error
	Green	Device status is ok.
	Flashing green	Device is not configured.
	Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Flashing red/green	The device restarts.
2 Device status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3 Not used	–	–
4 Communication	Off	Communication not active.
	White	Communication active.
5 Service interface (CDI)	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
	Flashing yellow	Service interface active.




### 11.3 Diagnostic information on local display

#### 11.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.




If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

-  Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter →  148
  - Via submenus →  149



#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

-  The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

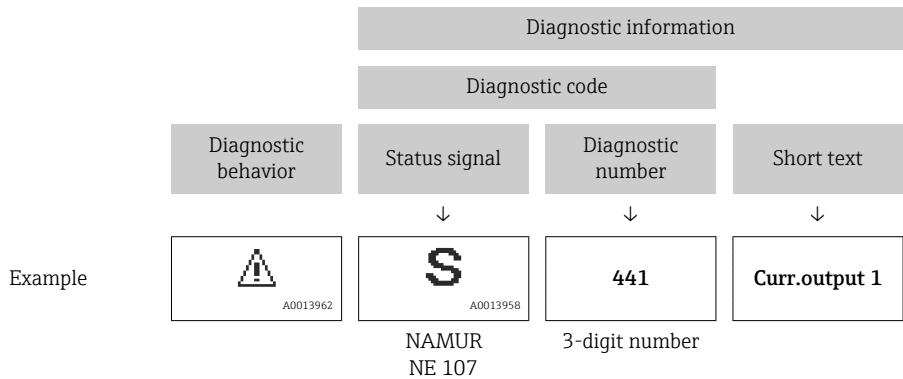
Symbol	Meaning
F	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
C	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is operated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)</li><li>■ Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter 20 mA value)</li></ul>
M	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

Diagnostic behavior

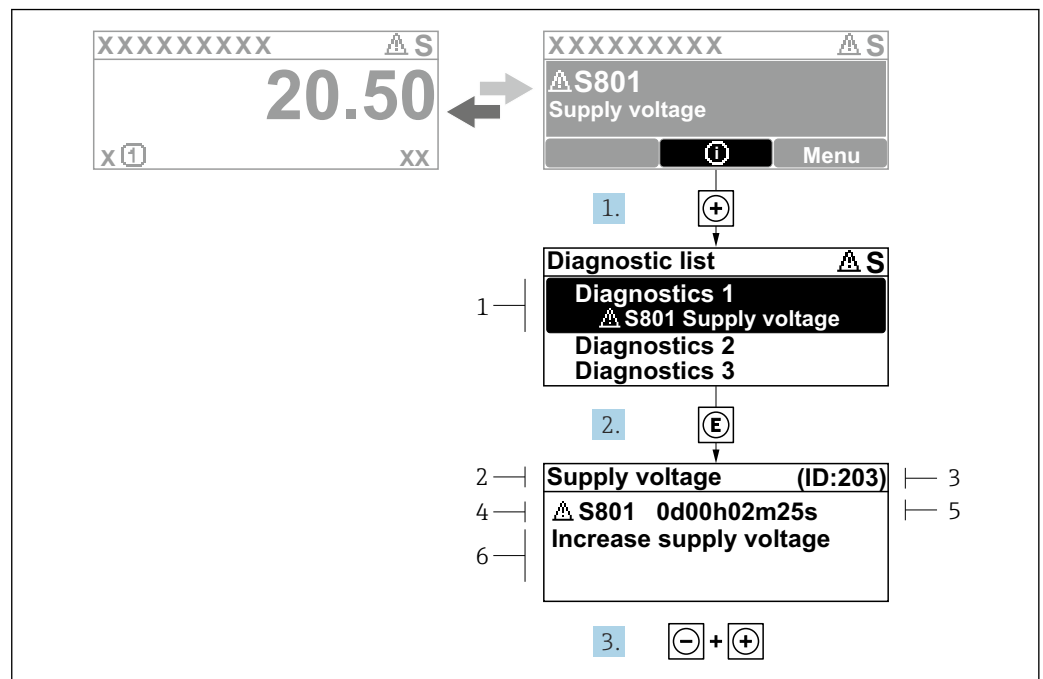
Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Alarm</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Measurement is interrupted.</li><li>■ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li><li>■ A diagnostic message is generated.</li></ul>
	<b>Warning</b> <p>Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.</p>

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



### 11.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



40 Message about remedial measures

- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time of occurrence
- 6 Remedial measures

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.  
Press  $\oplus$  (① symbol).  
↳ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
2. Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\oplus$  or  $\ominus$  and press  $\text{E}$ .  
↳ The message about the remedial measures opens.
3. Press  $\ominus + \oplus$  simultaneously.  
↳ The message about the remedial measures closes.

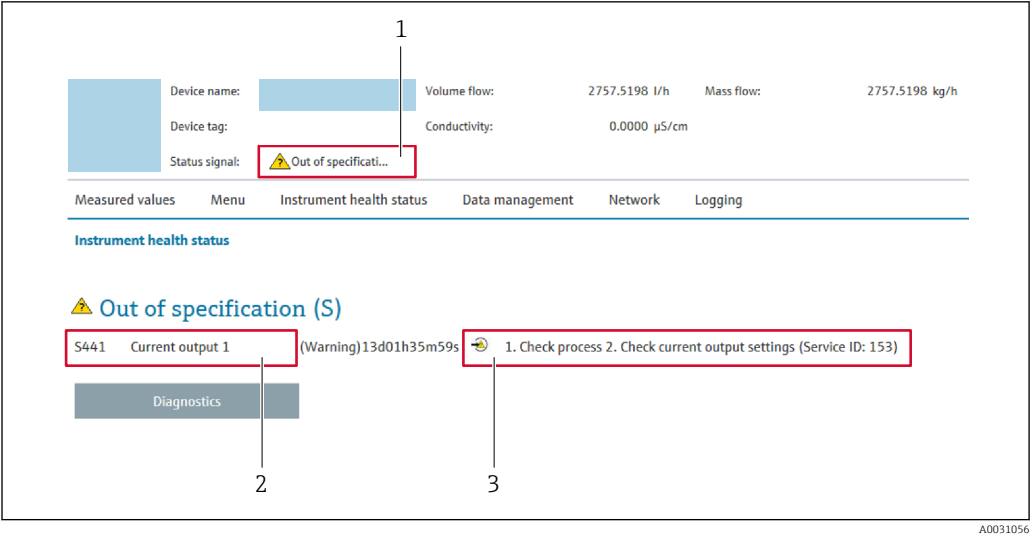
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

1. Press  $\text{E}$ .  
↳ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
2. Press  $\ominus + \oplus$  simultaneously.  
↳ The message for the remedial measures closes.

## 11.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

### 11.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 148
- Via submenu → 149

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is operated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)</li><li>▪ Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter 20 mA value)</li></ul>
	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

**i** The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

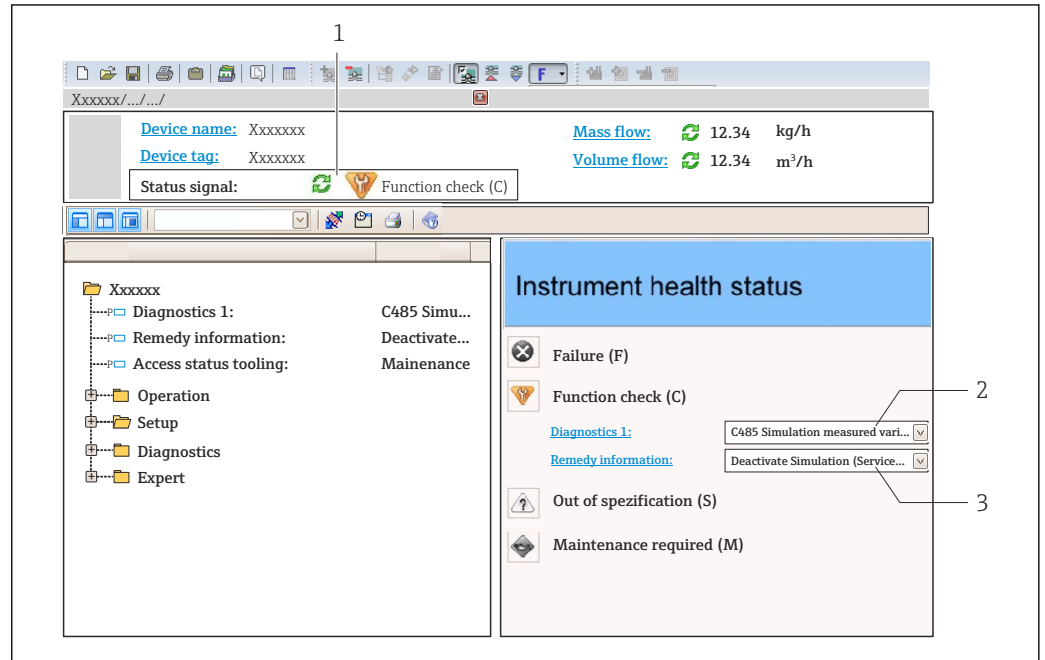
11.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

## 11.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

### 11.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



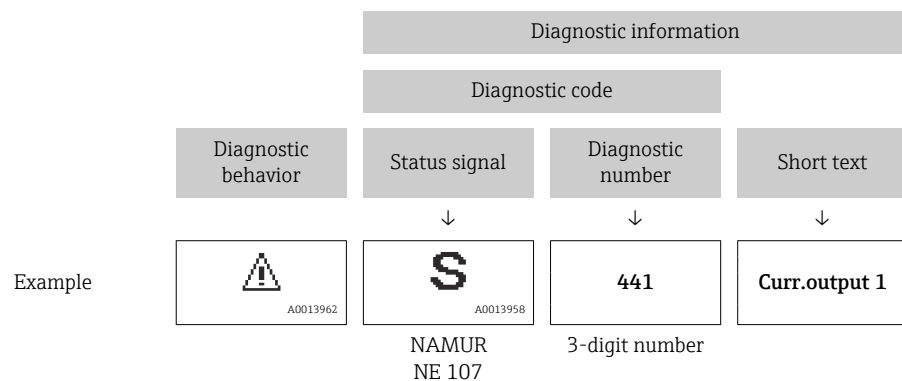
- 1 Status area with status signal → 139
- 2 Diagnostic information → 140
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 148
- Via submenu → 149

### Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



11.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page  
Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu  
Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

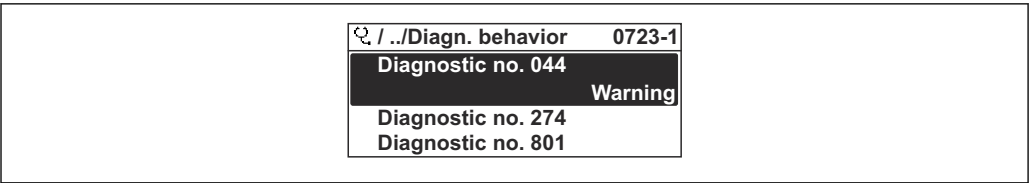
1. Call up the desired parameter.
2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.  
↳ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

11.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

11.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert → System → Diagnostic handling → Diagnostic behavior



A0014048-EN

41 Taking the example of the local display

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is displayed only in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternation with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

11.6.2 Adapting the status signal

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific status signal at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic event category** submenu.

Expert → Communication → Diagnostic event category






### Available status signals

Configuration as per HART 7 Specification (Condensed Status), in accordance with NAMUR NE107.

Symbol	Meaning
<b>F</b> A0013956	<b>Failure</b> A device error is present. The measured value is no longer valid.
<b>C</b> A0013959	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<b>S</b> A0013958	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is being operated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)</li> <li>Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter 20 mA value)</li> </ul>
<b>M</b> A0013957	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.
<b>N</b> A0023076	Has no effect on the condensed status.

## 11.7 Overview of diagnostic information

 The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

 In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the status signal and the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Change the diagnostic information →  144

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
<b>Diagnostic of sensor</b>				
004	Sensor error	Change sensor	F	Alarm
082	Data storage	1. Check module connections 2. Change electronic modules	F	Alarm
083	Memory content	1. Restart device 2. Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter) 3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT	F	Alarm
144	Sensor drift	1. Check sensor 2. Replace sensor	F	Alarm <sup>1)</sup>
<b>Diagnostic of electronic</b>				
201	Device failure	Restart device	F	Alarm
242	Software incompatible	1. Check software 2. Flash or change main electronics module	F	Alarm
252	Modules incompatible	1. Check electronic modules 2. Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex) 3. Replace electronic modules	F	Alarm
252	Modules incompatible	1. Check if correct electronic modul is plugged 2. Replace electronic module	F	Alarm

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
262	Sensor electronic connection faulty	1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	F	Alarm
270	Main electronic failure	Change main electronic module	F	Alarm
271	Main electronic failure	1. Restart device 2. Change main electronic module	F	Alarm
272	Main electronic failure	Restart device	F	Alarm
273	Main electronic failure	Change electronic	F	Alarm
275	I/O module 1 to n defective	Change I/O module	F	Alarm
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty	1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module	F	Alarm
281	Electronic initialization	Firmware update active, please wait!	F	Alarm
283	Memory content	Reset device	F	Alarm
283	Memory content	Restart device	F	Alarm
302	Device verification in progress	Device verification active, please wait.	C	Warning
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed	1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration') 2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	M	Warning
311	Electronic failure	1. Do not reset device 2. Contact service	M	Warning
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed	Replace user interface board Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	F	Alarm
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check electronic modules 3. Change I/O Modul or main electronics	F	Alarm
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	Transfer data or reset device	F	Alarm
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules	F	Alarm
378	Supply voltage ISEM faulty	Check supply voltage to the ISEM	F	Alarm
382	Data storage	1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	F	Alarm
383	Memory content	1. Restart device 2. Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter 3. Replace T-DAT	F	Alarm
387	HistoROM data faulty	Contact service organization	F	Alarm


Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
<b>Diagnostic of configuration</b>				
330	Flash file invalid	1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	M	Warning
331	Firmware update failed	1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	F	Warning
410	Data transfer	1. Check connection 2. Retry data transfer	F	Alarm
412	Processing download	Download active, please wait	C	Warning
431	Trim 1 to n	Carry out trim	C	Warning
437	Configuration incompatible	Restart device	F	Alarm
438	Dataset	1. Check data set file 2. Check device configuration 3. Up- and download new configuration	M	Warning
441	Current output 1 to n	1. Check process 2. Check current output settings	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
442	Frequency output 1 to n	1. Check process 2. Check frequency output settings	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
443	Pulse output 1 to n	1. Check process 2. Check pulse output settings	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
444	Current input 1 to n	1. Check process 2. Check current input settings	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
453	Flow override	Deactivate flow override	C	Warning
484	Failure mode simulation	Deactivate simulation	C	Alarm
485	Measured variable simulation	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
486	Current input 1 to n simulation	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
491	Current output 1 to n simulation	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to n	Deactivate simulation frequency output	C	Warning
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n	Deactivate simulation pulse output	C	Warning
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n	Deactivate simulation switch output	C	Warning
495	Diagnostic event simulation	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
496	Status input simulation	Deactivate simulation status input	C	Warning
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid	1. Check I/O hardware configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot	F	Alarm
537	Configuration	1. Check IP addresses in network 2. Change IP address	F	Warning
539	Flow computer configuration incorrect	1. Check input value (pressure, temperature) 2. Check allowed values of the medium properties	S	Alarm





Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
594	Relay output simulation	Deactivate simulation switch output	C	Warning
<b>Diagnostic of process</b>				
803	Current loop	1. Check wiring 2. Change I/O module	F	Alarm
832	Electronic temperature too high	Reduce ambient temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
833	Electronic temperature too low	Increase ambient temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
834	Process temperature too high	Reduce process temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
835	Process temperature too low	Increase process temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
842	Process limit	Low flow cut off active! 1. Check low flow cut off configuration	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
882	Input signal	1. Check input configuration 2. Check external device or process conditions	F	Alarm
941	Flow velocity too high	1. Check process cond. 2. Increase system pressure	S	Alarm
961	Delta temperature	Check flow rate	S	Alarm
976	Mass flow out of calibrated range	1. Check process cond. 2. Increase system pressure	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
977	Reverse flow detected	Check flow direction	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
979	Unstable process conditions	1. Check process cond. 2. Increase system pressure	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>



1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

## 11.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

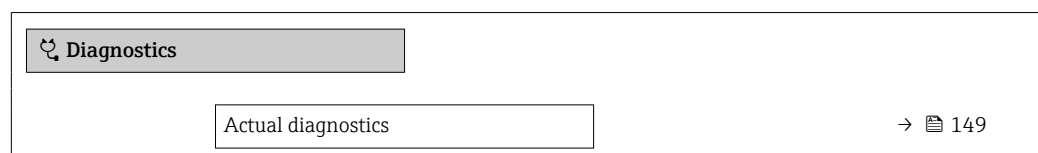
 To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  141
- Via web browser →  142
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  144
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  144

 Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  
→  149

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu



Previous diagnostics	→ ⓘ 149
Operating time from restart	→ ⓘ 149
Operating time	→ ⓘ 149

Parameter overview with brief description

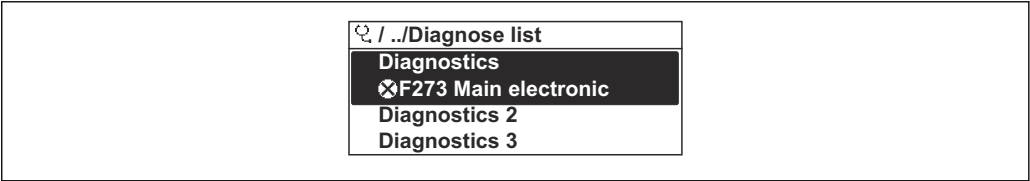
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occurred diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.  ⓘ If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	–	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	–	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

11.9 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

Navigation path

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



42 Taking the example of the local display

- ⓘ To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
- Via local display → ⓘ 141
  - Via web browser → ⓘ 142
  - Via "FieldCare" operating tool → ⓘ 144
  - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → ⓘ 144

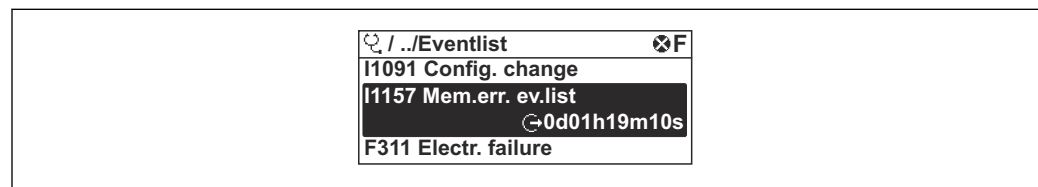
## 11.10 Event logbook

### 11.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event list



A0014008-EN

43 Taking the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 145
- Information events → 151

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
  - ☹: Occurrence of the event
  - ☺: End of the event
- Information event
  - ☹: Occurrence of the event

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 141
- Via web browser → 142
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 144
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 144

For filtering the displayed event messages → 150

### 11.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** → **Event logbook** → **Filter options**

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)


### 11.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.


Info number	Info name
I1000	----- (Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1264	Safety sequence aborted
I1278	I/O module restarted
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1457	Measurement error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1554	Safety sequence started
I1555	Safety sequence confirmed
I1556	Safety mode off
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated

Info number	Info name
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

11.11 Resetting the measuring device

Using the **Device reset** parameter (→  113) it is possible to reset the entire device configuration or some of the configuration to a defined state.

11.11.1 Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to this customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter whose data are in the volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restore the data that are saved on the S-DAT. The data record is restored from the electronics memory to the S-DAT.  This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.

11.12 Device information


The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

Navigation













"Diagnostics" menu → Device information

► Device information



Device tag


→  153




Serial number	→  153
Firmware version	→  153
Device name	→  153
Order code	→  153
Extended order code 1	→  153
Extended order code 2	→  153
Extended order code 3	→  154
ENP version	→  154
Device revision	→  154
Device ID	→  154
Device type	→  154
Manufacturer ID	→  154


### Parameter overview with brief description


Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	–
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	–
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	–
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (#16)	–
Order code	Shows the device order code.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	–
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.	Character string	–
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	–
Device revision	Shows the device revision with which the device is registered with the HART Communication Foundation.	2-digit hexadecimal number	0x1
Device ID	Shows the device ID for identifying the device in a HART network.	6-digit hexadecimal number	–
Device type	Shows the device type with which the measuring device is registered with the HART Communication Foundation.	2-digit hexadecimal number	0x1160 (for t-mass 300/500)
Manufacturer ID	Shows the manufacturer ID device is registered with the HART Communication Foundation.	2-digit hexadecimal number	0x11 (for Endress+Hauser)

### 11.13 Firmware history

 It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.

 For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

 The manufacturer's information is available:

- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads
- Specify the following details:
  - Text search: Manufacturer's information
  - Media type: Documentation – Technical Documentation

## 12 Maintenance

### 12.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

#### 12.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

#### 12.1.2 Sensing element cleaning

##### Cleaning the sensing element

The measuring device can be removed for cleaning.

Use key size 36 mm (1.42 in) to remove the sensor.

##### **WARNING**

##### **Injury from measuring device being ejected!**

- Ensure the system is depressurized before commencing the cleaning work.

##### **NOTICE**

##### **Damage to the sensing element!**

- Make sure the sensing elements do not hit against anything.

##### **NOTICE**

##### **The use of unsuitable equipment or cleaning liquids can damage the measuring device.**

- Do not use pigs to clean the pipe.
- Use an oil-free cleaning agent that does not form a film to clean the sensor.

##### **NOTICE**

##### **Damage to the sealing surfaces!**

- Make sure the sealing surfaces do not hit against anything.

1. Ensure the system is unpressurized.
2. Release the compression fitting of the measuring device.
3. Carefully remove the measuring device from the process pipe.

##### 4. **NOTICE**

##### **The protective guard protects the sensing element from damage!**

- Do not remove the protective guard.

Gently clean the sensing elements using a soft brush.


5. Carefully insert the measuring device into the process pipe.
  - ↳ Make sure the measuring device is aligned correctly →  16,  29.

##### 6. **For PEEK ferrules:**


Tighten compression fitting with 1 turn.

##### 7. **For metal ferrules:**

Tighten compression fitting with a ¼ turn.

-  Increase the pressure in the piping system and check for leaks once the desired pressure is reached.

### 12.1.3 Recalibration

The long-term stability of a measuring device depends on the integrity of the sensor, among other things. Impurities can also cause a coating to form on the sensor, which can cause a change in the measuring signal. Therefore, if the sensor is used in applications in which impurities (such as oil residue or dust) can occur, it is advisable to check the sensor for contamination at regular intervals and clean it if necessary (see →  155). The intervals depend on the type, condition and extent of the contamination.


Process conditions such as thermal shocks or constant variations in temperatures can create the conditions in which the measuring signal drifts over time. A recalibration can rectify these undesired changes in the measuring signal and restore the original measuring state.


Determining the recalibration intervals:

- In the event of critical measurements and in order to determine the recalibration intervals, a calibration check should be performed once a year.  
The next recalibration can then be scheduled earlier or later depending on the results of these checks.
- A recalibration every three years is recommended for non-critical applications or for use in clean and dry gases.
- Heartbeat Verification can be used to help determine when a recalibration should be performed. By performing verifications regularly, it is possible to compare the verification results with the initial values determined at the factory. If these values deviate from one another, this can indicate that the device needs to be recalibrated.

## 12.2 Measuring and test equipment


Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: →  161

## 12.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

## 13 Repair

### 13.1 General notes

#### 13.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

#### 13.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W@M* life cycle management database.


### 13.2 Spare parts

*W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.



Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter (→  153) in the **Device information** submenu.

### 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

### 13.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the website for more information:  
<http://www.endress.com/support/return-material>
2. Return the device if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong device was ordered or delivered.

## 13.5 Disposal



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to Endress+Hauser for disposal under the applicable conditions.

### 13.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

#### **WARNING**

##### **Danger to persons from process conditions!**

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.
2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

### 13.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

#### **WARNING**

##### **Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.**

- ▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:












- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

## 14 Accessories









Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).

### 14.1 Device-specific accessories

#### 14.1.1 For the transmitter






Accessories	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	<p>Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Approvals</li> <li>▪ Output</li> <li>▪ Input</li> <li>▪ Display/operation</li> <li>▪ Housing</li> <li>▪ Software</li> </ul> <p> Order code: 6X3BXX</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01286D</p>
Remote display and operating module DKX001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If ordered directly with the measuring device: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illum.; 10 m (30 ft) Cable; touch control"</li> <li>▪ If ordered separately: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display"</li> <li>▪ DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> <p><b>Mounting bracket for DKX001</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2"</li> <li>▪ If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960</li> </ul> <p><b>Connecting cable (replacement cable)</b> Via the separate product structure: DKX002</p> <p> Further information on display and operating module DKX001 →  186.</p> <p> Special Documentation SD01763D</p>
External WLAN antenna	<p>External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.</li> <li>▪ Further information on the WLAN interface →  67.</li> </ul></p> <p> Order number: 71351317</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01238D</p>
Protective cover	<p>Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.</p> <p> Order number: 71343505</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01160D</p>

### 14.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Mounting boss	<p><b>Order code for "Accessory enclosed"</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Option PC "Mounting boss, G1"</li> <li>▪ Option PD "Mounting boss, 1" NPT"</li> <li>▪ Option PE "Mounting boss, G<math>\frac{3}{4}</math>"</li> <li>▪ Option PF "Mounting boss, <math>\frac{3}{4}</math>" NPT"</li> </ul> <p> Can be ordered separately: order code DK6MB</p>
Cold tap (ambient pressure)	<p><b>Order code for "Accessory enclosed"</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Option PR "Cold tap G1", ambient pressure"</li> <li>▪ Option PS "Cold tap 1" NPT, ambient pressure"</li> <li>▪ Option PT "Cold tap G<math>\frac{3}{4}</math>", ambient pressure"</li> <li>▪ Option PU "Cold tap <math>\frac{3}{4}</math>" NPT, ambient pressure"</li> </ul> <p> Can be ordered separately: order code DK6ML</p>
Hot tap (low pressure)	<p><b>Order code for "Accessory enclosed"</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Option PG "Hot tap G1", low pressure max. 4.5 bar/65 psig"</li> <li>▪ Option PH "Hot tap 1" NPT, low pressure max. 4.5 bar/65 psig"</li> <li>▪ Option PK "Hot tap G<math>\frac{3}{4}</math>", low pressure max. 4.5 bar/65 psig"</li> <li>▪ Option PL "Hot tap <math>\frac{3}{4}</math>" NPT, low pressure max. 4.5 bar/65 psig"</li> </ul> <p> Mounting set contains mounting boss (process connection), sensor connection with safety chain and ball valve. To insert or remove the sensor at process pressures up to max. 4.5 barg (65 psi).</p> <p> If the accessory is ordered separately, individual combinations can be selected. Order code DK6003</p>
Hot tap (medium pressure)	<p><b>Order code for "Accessory enclosed"</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Option PI "Hot tap G1", medium pressure max. 16 bar/230 psig"</li> <li>▪ Option PJ "Hot tap 1" NPT, medium pressure max. 16 bar/230 psig"</li> <li>▪ Option PM "Hot tap G<math>\frac{3}{4}</math>", medium pressure max. 16 bar/230 psig"</li> <li>▪ Option PN "Hot tap <math>\frac{3}{4}</math>" NPT, medium pressure max. 16 bar/230 psig"</li> </ul> <p> Mounting set contains mounting boss (process connection), sensor connection, ball valve and extractor assembly. To insert or remove the sensor at process pressures up to max. 16 barg (230 psi).</p> <p> If the accessory is ordered separately, individual combinations can be selected. Order code DK6003</p>
Flow conditioner	<p> Can be ordered separately: order code DK6004</p> <p><b>Available for the following pipe diameters:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ DN 80 (3")</li> <li>▪ DN 100 (4")</li> <li>▪ DN 150 (6")</li> <li>▪ DN 200 (8")</li> <li>▪ DN 250 (10")</li> <li>▪ DN 300 (12")</li> </ul> <p><b>Available for the following process connections:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ PN10, EN1092-1</li> <li>▪ PN16, EN1092-1</li> <li>▪ PN25, EN1092-1</li> <li>▪ PN40, EN1092-1</li> <li>▪ Cl.150, ASME B16.5</li> <li>▪ Cl.300, ASME B16.5</li> <li>▪ 10K, JIS B2220</li> <li>▪ 20K, JIS B2220</li> </ul> <p> Screws and seals are not included in the delivery.</p>





## 14.2 Communication-specific accessories





Accessories	Description
Commubox FXA195 HART	For intrinsically safe HART communication with FieldCare via the USB interface.  Technical Information TI00404F
HART Loop Converter HMX50	Is used to evaluate and convert dynamic HART process variables to analog current signals or limit values.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical Information TI00429F</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00371F</li> </ul>
Fieldgate FXA42	Is used to transmit the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring devices, as well as digital measuring devices  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical Information TI01297S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01778S</li> <li>Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/fxa42">www.endress.com/fxa42</a></li> </ul>
Field Xpert SMT70	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical Information TI01342S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01709S</li> <li>Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/smt70">www.endress.com/smt70</a></li> </ul>
Field Xpert SMT77	The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical Information TI01418S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01923S</li> <li>Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/smt77">www.endress.com/smt77</a></li> </ul>

## 14.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Applicator	Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choice of measuring devices with industrial requirements</li> <li>Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy.</li> <li>Graphic illustration of the calculation results</li> <li>Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> </ul> Applicator is available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Via the Internet: <a href="https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator">https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator</a></li> <li>As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation.</li> </ul>
W@M	W@M Life Cycle Management Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle. W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime. Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, see: <a href="http://www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement">www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement</a>

Accessories	Description
FieldCare	<p>FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.</p> <p> Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S</p>
DeviceCare	<p>Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.</p> <p> Innovation brochure IN01047S</p>

## 14.4 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	<p>The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li>■ Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul> </p>
Ceraphant PTC31B	<p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure in gases, steam, liquids and dusts. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Technical Information TI01130P</li> <li>■ Operating Instructions BA01270P</li> </ul> </p>
Cerabar PMC21	<p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure in gases, steam, liquids and dusts. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Technical Information TI01133P</li> <li>■ Operating Instructions BA01271P</li> </ul> </p>
Cerabar S PMC71	<p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Technical Information TI00383P</li> <li>■ Operating Instructions BA00271P</li> </ul> </p>


# 15     Technical data

## 15.1    Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of gases.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

## 15.2    Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on thermal measuring principle.
Measuring system	<p>The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.</p> <p>The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.</p> <p>For information on the structure of the device →  14</p>

## 15.3 Input

### Measured variable

#### Measured process variables

- Mass flow
- Temperature

#### Calculated process variables

- Corrected volume flow
- Volume flow
- FAD volume flow
- Flow velocity
- Calorific value
- 2nd temperature heat difference
- Heat flow
- Energy flow
- Density

#### Process variables available for order

Order code for "Sensor version":

- Option SB "Bidirectional" measures the flow in both directions (»positive« and »negative« flow) and totalizes the flow in both directions. The device is calibrated in both directions.
- Option SC "Reverse flow detection" only measures the flow in the positive direction. The reverse flow is detected by the device but is not totalized. The device is only calibrated in the positive forward flow direction.

Order code for "Application package":

Option EV "Second gas group" enables the configuration of two different standard gases/gas mixtures in the device and allows the user to switch from one gas group to another using the status input or (if available) via bus communication.

### Measuring range

The available measuring range depends on the choice of gas and size of the pipe. Each measuring device is calibrated individually with air under reference operating conditions. No recalibration is required in the case of customer-specific gases, as the device's Gas Engine functionality converts from air to these gases.

The measuring ranges calibrated for air are indicated in the following section. For information on other gases and process conditions, contact your sales organization or use the Applicator selection software.

#### SI units

- Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube", option SA "Unidirectional; stainless steel; stainless steel"
- Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube", option HA "Unidirectional; Alloy; stainless steel"

DN [mm]	Full scale value [kg/h] (Air, 20°C, 1.013 bar a)		Full scale value [Nm <sup>3</sup> /h] (Air, 0°C, 1.013 bar a)	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
80	21	2 086	16	1 613
100	33	3 260	25	2 521
150	73	7 335	57	5 672
200	130	13 040	101	10 084
250	204	20 375	158	15 757

DN [mm]	Full scale value [kg/h] (Air, 20°C, 1.013 bar a)		Full scale value [Nm <sup>3</sup> /h] (Air, 0°C, 1.013 bar a)	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
300	293	29 340	227	22 689
400	522	52 160	403	40 337
500	815	81 500	630	63 026
600	1 174	117 360	908	90 758
700	1 597	159 740	1 235	123 531
1000	3 260	326 000	2 521	252 105
1500	7 335	733 501	5 672	567 236

- Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube.", option SB "Bidirectional; stainless steel; stainless steel"
- Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube.", option SC "Reverse flow detection; stainless steel; stainless steel"

DN [mm]	Full scale value [kg/h] (Air, 20°C, 1.013 bar a)		Full scale value [Nm <sup>3</sup> /h] (Air, 0°C, 1.013 bar a)	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
80	13	1 310	10	1 012
100	23	2 310	17	1 786
150	47	4 750	36	3 673
200	84	8 475	65	6 553
250	132	13 250	102	10 246
300	190	19 000	146	14 692
400	337	33 750	260	26 099
500	530	53 000	409	40 986
600	762	76 250	589	58 966
700	1 038	103 820	802	80 286
1000	2 119	211 900	1 638	163 868
1500	4 767	476 750	3 686	368 683

### US units

- Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube", option SA "Unidirectional; stainless steel; stainless steel"
- Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube", option HA "Unidirectional; Alloy; stainless steel"

DN [in]	Full scale value [lb/h] (Air, 68°F, 14.7 psi a)		Full scale value [SCFM] (Air, 59°F, 14.7 psi a)	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
3	42	4 173	9	909
4	74	7 419	16	1 616
6	167	16 693	36	3 636
8	297	29 677	65	6 464
10	464	46 371	101	10 100
12	668	66 774	145	14 544

DN [in]	Full scale value [lb/h] (Air, 68°F, 14.7 psi a)		Full scale value [SCFM] (Air, 59°F, 14.7 psi a)	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
16	1 187	118 709	259	25 856
20	1 855	185 482	404	40 400
24	2 671	267 094	582	58 176
28	3 635	363 545	792	79 184
40	7 419	741 929	1 616	161 600
60	16 693	1 669 340	3 636	363 600

- Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube:", option SB "Bidirectional; stainless steel; stainless steel"
- Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube:", option SC "Reverse flow detection; stainless steel; stainless steel"

DN [in]	Full scale value [lb/h] (Air, 68°F, 14.7 psi a)		Full scale value [SCFM] (Air, 59°F, 14.7 psi a)	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
3	29	2 981	6	648
4	52	5 257	11	1 144
6	108	10 810	23	2 354
8	192	19 287	42	4 200
10	301	30 155	65	6 567
12	432	43 241	94	9 417
16	768	76 810	167	16 729
20	1 206	120 620	262	26 272
24	1 735	173 533	377	37 797
28	2 362	236 279	514	51 463
40	4 822	482 253	1 050	105 039
60	10 850	1 085 012	2 363	236 326


The flow rates listed are only representative for the calibrated conditions and do not necessarily reflect the measuring capacity of the measuring device under operating conditions and the actual pipe internal diameters present on site. To make sure that the correct device version and sizing is selected to suit the application, contact the sales organization or use the Applicator selection software.

### Special applications

#### High gas flow velocities (>70 m/s)

In the case of high gas flow velocities, it is advisable to read in the process pressure dynamically or to enter the pressure as accurately as possible, as a velocity-dependent correction is performed.


**Light gases (hydrogen, helium)**

- The reliable measurement of light gases can be difficult due to their very high thermal conductivity. Depending on the application, the flow rates of light gases are often particularly slow and the flow profiles are not sufficiently developed. The flows are frequently in the laminar flow range, while turbulent flow would actually be needed for optimum measurement.
- Despite loss of accuracy and linearity in applications with light gases and low flow rates, the device measures with a good degree of repeatability and is therefore suitable for monitoring flow conditions (e.g. leak detection).
- The recommended inlet runs must be doubled for light gases. →  21

**Operable flow range**

- 200:1 with factory calibration
- Up to 1000:1 with application-specific adjustment

**Input signal****External values**

The measuring device provides interfaces which allow values measured externally →  167 to be transmitted to the measuring device:

- Analog inputs 4-20 mA
- Digital inputs


Pressure values can be transmitted as absolute or gauge pressure. For gauge pressure, the atmospheric pressure must be known or specified by the customer.

*HART protocol*

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the HART protocol. The pressure transmitter must support the following protocol-specific functions:

- HART protocol
- Burst mode

*Current input*

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input →  167.

**Current input 0/4 to 20 mA**

<b>Current input</b>	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
<b>Current span</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>■ 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
<b>Resolution</b>	1 µA
<b>Voltage drop</b>	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum input voltage</b>	≤ 30 V (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	≤ 28.8 V (active)
<b>Possible input variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Mol-% (gas analyzer)</li> <li>■ External reference flow rate (in-situ adjustment)</li> </ul>

**Status input**

<b>Maximum input values</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>■ If status input is active (ON): <math>R_i &gt; 3 \text{ k}\Omega</math></li> </ul>
<b>Response time</b>	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms

Input signal level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li><li>■ High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li></ul>
Assignable functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Off</li><li>■ Reset the individual totalizers separately</li><li>■ Reset all totalizers</li><li>■ Flow override</li><li>■ Second gas group</li><li>■ Zero point adjustment</li></ul>



## 15.4 Output

### Output signal

#### Current output 4 to 20 mA HART

Order code	"Output; input 1" (20): Option BA: current output 4 to 20 mA HART
Signal mode	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> </ul>
Current range	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>■ 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active)</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul>
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	250 to 700 $\Omega$
Resolution	0.38 $\mu$ A
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Energy flow</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Heat flow</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ 2nd temperature heat difference</li> </ul> For SIL (application package), only mass flow

#### Current output 4 to 20 mA HART Ex i

Order code	"Output; input 1" (20) choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Option CA: current output 4 to 20 mA HART Ex i passive</li> <li>■ Option CC: current output 4 to 20 mA HART Ex i active</li> </ul>
Signal mode	Depends on the selected order version.
Current range	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>■ 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active)</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul>
Open-circuit voltage	DC 21.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 250 to 400 <math>\Omega</math> (active)</li> <li>■ 250 to 700 <math>\Omega</math> (passive)</li> </ul>
Resolution	0.38 $\mu$ A

<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Energy flow</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Heat flow</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ 2nd temperature heat difference</li> </ul> <p>For SIL (application package), only mass flow</p>

### Current output 4 to 20 mA

<b>Order code</b>	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option B: current output 4 to 20 mA
<b>Signal mode</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> </ul>
<b>Current span</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>■ 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active)</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum output values</b>	22.5 mA
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Maximum input voltage</b>	DC 30 V (passive)
<b>Load</b>	0 to 700 Ω
<b>Resolution</b>	0.38 µA
<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Energy flow</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Heat flow</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ 2nd temperature heat difference</li> </ul> <p>For SIL (application package), only mass flow</p>

### Pulse/frequency/switch output

<b>Function</b>	Can be set to pulse, frequency or switch output
<b>Version</b>	Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)

<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Voltage drop</b>	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
<b>Pulse output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum output current</b>	22.5 mA (active)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Pulse width</b>	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
<b>Maximum pulse rate</b>	10 000 Impulse/s
<b>Pulse value</b>	Adjustable
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow</li> <li>■ Heat flow</li> </ul> For SIL (application package), only mass flow
<b>Frequency output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum output current</b>	22.5 mA (active)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Output frequency</b>	Adjustable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz ( $f_{\max} = 12\,500$ Hz)
<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
<b>Pulse/pause ratio</b>	1:1
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Energy flow</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Heat flow</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ 2nd temperature heat difference</li> </ul> For SIL (application package), only mass flow
<b>Switch output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Switching behavior</b>	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
<b>Switching delay</b>	Configurable: 0 to 100 s

<b>Number of switching cycles</b>	Unlimited
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit value <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow</li> <li>■ Heat flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Calorific value</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ 2nd temperature heat difference</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>■ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### Relay output

<b>Function</b>	Switch output
<b>Version</b>	Relay output, galvanically isolated
<b>Switching behavior</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ NO (normally open), factory setting</li> <li>■ NC (normally closed)</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum switching capacity (passive)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit value <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ FAD volume flow</li> <li>■ Heat flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ 2nd temperature heat difference</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>■ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

## Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

**Current output 0/4 to 20 mA***4 to 20 mA*

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US</li> <li>■ Min. value: 3.59 mA</li> <li>■ Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Freely definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>
---------------------	--

*0 to 20 mA*

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA</li> <li>■ Freely definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul>
---------------------	---

**Pulse/frequency/switch output**

Pulse output	
<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul>
Frequency output	
<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ 0 Hz</li> <li>■ Defined value (<math>f_{\max}</math> 2 to 12 500 Hz)</li> </ul>
Switch output	
<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Current status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>

**Relay output**

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Current status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>
---------------------	---

**Local display**

<b>Plain text display</b>	With information on cause and remedial measures
<b>Backlight</b>	Red backlighting indicates a device error.



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

Interface/protocol



- Via digital communication:  
HART protocol
- Via service interface
  - CDI-RJ45 service interface
  - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

Web browser


Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes The following information is displayed depending on the device version: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Supply voltage active</li><li>■ Data transmission active</li><li>■ Device alarm/error has occurred</li></ul>  Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes →  137
--------------------	--

Low flow cut off                      The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.




Galvanic isolation                      The outputs are galvanically isolated from one another and from earth (PE).

Protocol-specific data	Manufacturer ID	0x11
	Device type ID	0x1160
	HART protocol revision	7
	Device description files (DTM, DD)	Information and files under: <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a>
	HART load	Min. 250 Ω
	System integration	Information on system integration →  72. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Measured variables via HART protocol</li><li>■ Burst Mode functionality</li></ul>

15.5      Power supply

Terminal assignment                      →  36



Supply voltage	Order code for "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
	Option D	DC 24 V	±20%	–
	Option E	AC 100 to 240 V	–15 to +10%	50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz
	Option I	DC 24 V	±20%	–
		AC 100 to 240 V	–15 to +10%	50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz

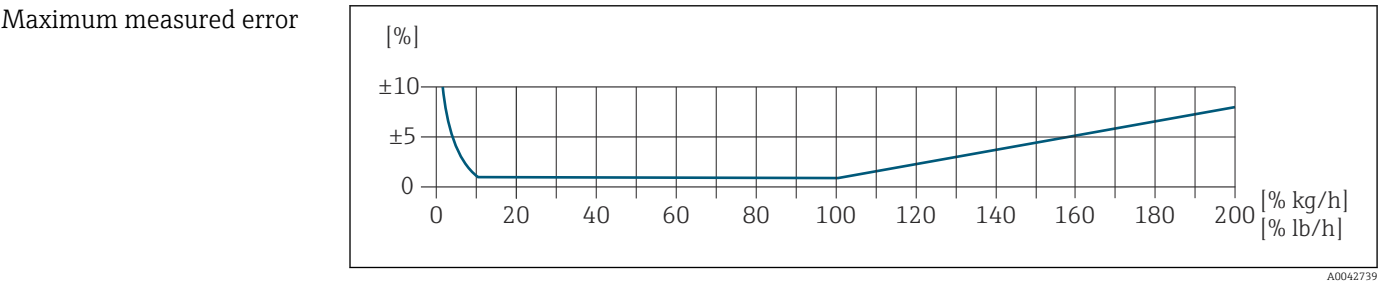
Power consumption	<b>Transmitter</b> Max. 10 W (active power) <table border="1"> <tr> <td>switch-on current</td><td>Max. 36 A (&lt;5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21</td></tr> </table>	switch-on current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21
switch-on current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21		
Current consumption	<b>Transmitter</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Max. 400 mA (24 V)</li> <li>■ Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)</li> </ul>		
Power supply failure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Totalizers stop at the last value measured.</li> <li>■ Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT).</li> <li>■ Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.</li> </ul>		
Electrical connection	→  36		
Potential equalization	→  39		
Terminals	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).		
Cable entries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)</li> <li>■ Thread for cable entry: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ NPT ½"</li> <li>■ G ½"</li> <li>■ M20</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
Cable specification	→  33		

15.6 Performance characteristics

Reference operating conditions

- Error limits based on ISO 11631
- Dry air with +20 to +30 °C (+68 to +86 °F) at 0.8 to 1.5 bar (12 to 22 psi)
- Specifications as per calibration protocol
- Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs that are traced to ISO 17025.

 To obtain measured errors, use the *Applicator* sizing tool →  161



Calibrated measuring range



The measuring accuracy is specified in relation to the mass flow and divided into two ranges:

- ±1.0 % of the current measured value for 100% to 10% of the calibrated measuring range (under reference operating conditions)
- ±0.10 % of the calibrated full scale value for 10% to 1% of the calibrated measuring range (under reference operating conditions)

The measuring device is calibrated and adjusted on an accredited and traceable calibration rig and its accuracy is certified in a calibration report <sup>1)</sup> (5 control points).

Order code for "Calibration flow":

- Option G "Factory calibration": calibration report (5 control points)
- Option K "Traceable ISO/IEC17025": Swiss Calibration Services (SCS) calibration report (5 control points) which confirms traceability to the national calibration standard

 For information on calibrated measuring ranges and maximum full scale values →  164

Extended measuring range

The device has an extended measuring range that goes beyond the maximum calibrated value (100%). Here, the last measured values in the calibrated range are taken and then extrapolated. The end of the extrapolated range is only reached once the productive energy of the sensor is exceeded and/or the Mach number is greater than listed below.

Mach number	Order code
0.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube.", option SB "Bidirectional; stainless steel; stainless steel"</li><li>■ Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube.", option SC "Reverse flow detection; stainless steel; stainless steel"</li></ul>
0.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube.", option SA "Unidirectional; stainless steel; stainless steel"</li><li>■ Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube.", option HA "Unidirectional; Alloy; stainless steel"</li></ul>

1) Two calibration reports for the order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube.", option SB "Bidirectional; stainless steel; stainless steel"



The accuracy is specified in relation to the mass flow.  
 $\pm 1.0\% \pm (\text{current measured value in } \% - 100\%) \times 0.07$  for 100% to 200% of the calibrated measuring range (under reference operating conditions)

### Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

#### Current output

Accuracy	$\pm 5 \mu\text{A}$
----------	---------------------

#### Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. $\pm 50$ ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	--

Repeatability	$\pm 0.25$ % of the display value for velocities above 1.0 m/s (3.3 ft/s)
---------------	---

Response time	Typically < 3 s for 63 % of a step change (in both directions)
---------------	--

Influence of ambient temperature

#### Current output

Temperature coefficient	Max. $1 \mu\text{A}/^\circ\text{C}$
-------------------------	-------------------------------------


#### Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
-------------------------	---

Influence of medium temperature	Air: 0.02 % per $^\circ\text{C}$ (0.036 % per $^\circ\text{F}$ ) of the process temperature change in relation to the reference temperature
---------------------------------	---

Influence of medium pressure	Air: 0.3 % per bar (0.02 % per psi) of the process pressure change (from the set process pressure)
------------------------------	--

## 15.7 Installation

Installation conditions	→  19
-------------------------	--



## 15.8 Environment

Ambient temperature range	<b>Measuring device</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>■ Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>
	<b>Readability of the local display</b>	-20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

### NOTICE


#### Danger of overheating

- ▶ Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- ▶ Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- ▶ Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ▶ If operating outdoors:  
Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

 You can order a weather protection cover from Endress+Hauser →  159.

Storage temperature	-50 to +80 °C (-58 to +176 °F), preferably at +20 °C (+68 °F)
---------------------	---

Atmosphere	If a plastic transmitter housing is permanently exposed to certain steam and air mixtures, this can damage the housing.
------------	---


 In cases of doubt, please contact the Sales Center.

Degree of protection	<b>Measuring device</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure</li> <li>■ When housing is open: IP20, type 1 enclosure</li> <li>■ Display module: IP20, type 1 enclosure</li> </ul>



**External WLAN antenna**  
IP67


Vibration- and shock-resistance	<b>Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak</li> <li>■ 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak</li> </ul>
	<b>Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>■ 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>■ Total: 1.54 g rms</li> </ul>
	<b>Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27</b>
	6 ms 30 g

**Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31**

Interior cleaning	<p>Suitable for cleaning-in-place (CIP) and sterilization-in-place (SIP).</p> <p><b>Manufacturer options for delivery of parts</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Oil- and grease-free wetted parts, no declaration. Order code for "Service", option HA.</li><li>■ Oil- and grease-free wetted parts as per IEC/TR 60877-2.0 and BOC 50000810-4, with declaration. Order code for "Service", option HB. The plant operator must ensure that the measuring device meets the requirements of the operator's oxygen application.</li></ul>
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	<p>As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)</p> <p> Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.</p>

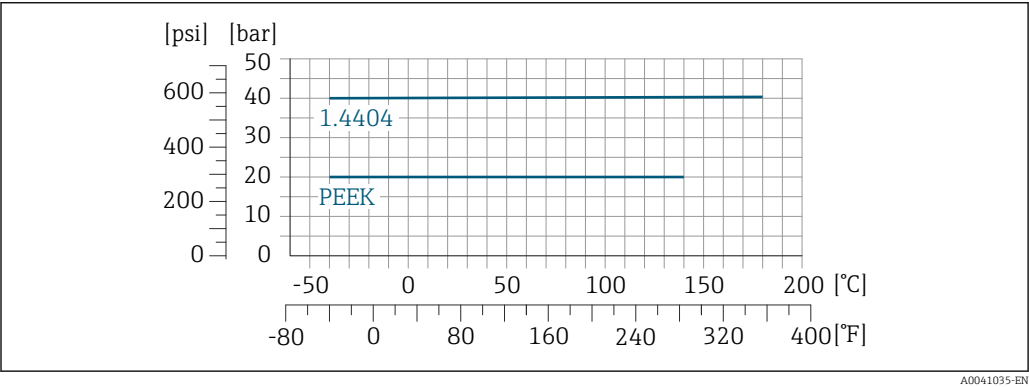
15.9 Process


Medium temperature range	<div>Sensor -40 to +180 °C (-40 to +356 °F)</div> <div>Seals<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Sealing rings:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ EPDM -40 to +140 °C (-40 to +284 °F)</li><li>■ FKM -40 to +180 °C (-40 to +356 °F)</li></ul></li><li>■ Ferrule:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ PEEK -40 to +140 °C (-40 to +284 °F)</li><li>■ PVDF -20 to +110 °C (-4 to +230 °F)</li><li>■ 1.4404 -40 to +180 °C (-40 to +356 °F)</li></ul></li></ul><div> Ferrule in 1.4404: ferrule has a fixed position on the shaft. Restriction for repeat calibrations (observe minimum insertion depth →  20)</div></div>
--------------------------	---

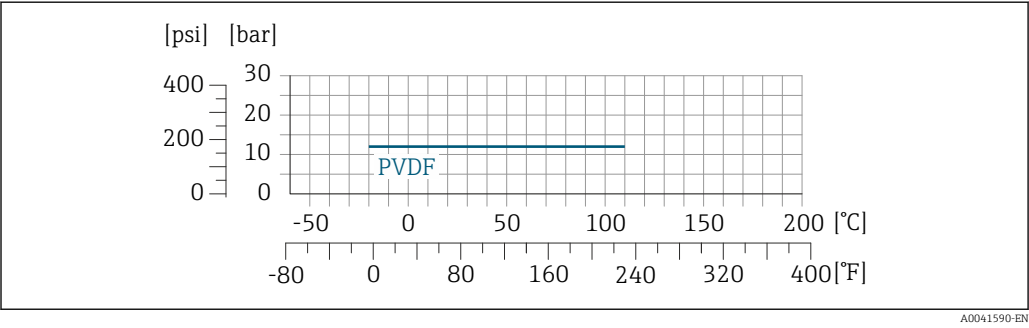
Medium pressure range	Minimum 0.5 bar absolute. Maximum permitted medium pressure →  180
-----------------------	---


Pressure/temperature ratings	The following pressure/temperature diagrams apply to all pressure-bearing parts of the device and not just the process connection. The diagrams show the maximum permissible medium pressure depending on the specific medium temperature.
------------------------------	--



Ferrule



 44 With compression fitting material 1.4404/F316L/F316



 45 With compression fitting material 1.4404/F316L/F316

Flow limit	<div> Measuring range →  164</div>
------------	--

The maximum flow depends on the gas type and the pipe nominal diameter used. The end of the measuring range is reached when the Mach number listed below is reached.

Mach number	Order code
0.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube:", option SB "Bidirectional; stainless steel; stainless steel"</li> <li>Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube:", option SC "Reverse flow detection; stainless steel; stainless steel"</li> </ul>
0.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube:", option SA "Unidirectional; stainless steel; stainless steel"</li> <li>Order code for "Sensor version; sensor; insertion tube:", option HA "Unidirectional; Alloy; stainless steel"</li> </ul>



Use the Applicator to size the device.

Pressure loss



Use the Applicator for precise calculations.

System pressure

→ 26

Hot tap, process pressure

Only use the hot tap for mounting and removal at process pressure for non-toxic, innocuous gases.

Medium pressure version

- Max. process pressure: 20 bar (290 psi)
- Max. extraction pressure: 16 bar (230 psi)
- Max. extraction temperature: +50 °C (+122 °F)
- Min. insertion sensor length: 435mm (17")

Low pressure version

- Max. process pressure: 20 bar (290 psi)
- Max. extraction pressure: 4.5 bar (65 psi)
- Max. extraction temperature: +50 °C (+122 °F)
- Min. insertion sensor length: 335mm (13")

Cold tap, ambient pressure

Cold tap for mounting and removal at ambient pressure.

- Max. process pressure: 20 bar (290 psi)
- Max. extraction pressure: 1 bar (14.5 psi)
- Max. extraction temperature: +50 °C (+122 °F)
- Min. insertion sensor length: 335mm (13")

Mounting boss

To mount the device directly on the process pipe.

Max. process pressure: 40 bar (580 psi)

## 15.10 Mechanical construction

### Design, dimensions



For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

### Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with EN/DIN PN 40 flanges. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

Transmitter version for the hazardous area

(Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)

#### Weight in SI units

Installed length [mm]	Weight [kg]
235	4.8
335	4.9
435	5
608	5.1

#### Weight in US units

Installed length [in]	Weight [lbs]
9	10.6
13	10.8
17	11
24	11.2

### Materials

#### Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

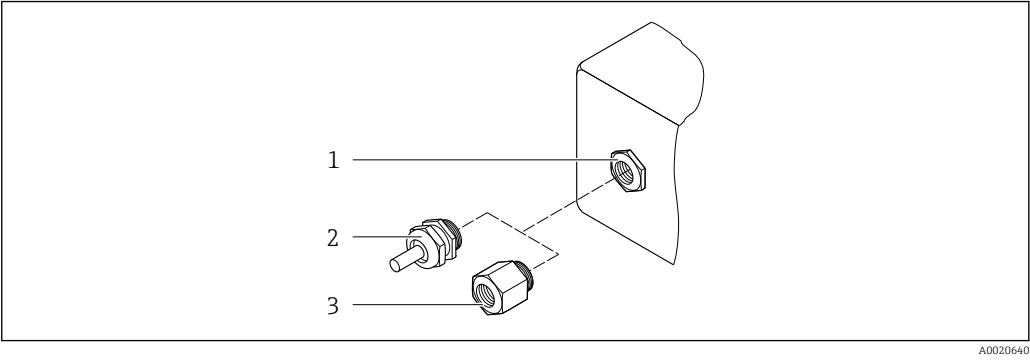
Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated

#### Window material

Order code for "Housing":

Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass

Cable entries/cable glands



46 Possible cable entries/cable glands

- 1 Female thread M20 × 1.5
- 2 Cable gland M20 × 1.5
- 3 Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½" or NPT ½"

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Compression fitting M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic
	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

Materials for insertion tube

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

Process connections, process coupling

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

Sensing element

Unidirectional

- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
- Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022);

Bidirectional

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

Reverse flow detection


Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

Ferrules

- PEEK
- PVDF
- 1.4404 (316/316L)

### Flat ring seal

- EPDM
- FKM

 For aggressive media (e.g. chlorine or ozone), we recommend special materials (Alloy for sensing element, PVDF or 1.4404 for ferrules and FKM for flat seal). For any requests, please contact the Endress+Hauser sales organization responsible for your area.

### Sensor guard

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

### Accessories

#### *Protective cover*

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

#### *External WLAN antenna*

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

#### *Mounting boss (DK6MB)*

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

#### *Hot tap, low and medium pressure*

##### *Mounting boss*

Stainless cast steel 1.4404 (316L)

##### *Ball valve*

- Stainless cast steel CF3M or CF8M
- Seal: PTFE

#### *Sensor connection*

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

#### *Cold tap, atmospheric pressure*

- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
- Stainless cast steel CF3M or CF8M
- Seal: PTFE

---

### Process connections

- G $\frac{3}{4}$ ", ISO 228/1 compression fitting
- G1", ISO 228/1, compression fitting
- $\frac{3}{4}$ " NPT, compression fitting
- 1" NPT, compression fitting

 For information on the different materials used in the process connections →  183



## 15.11 Human interface

### Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

- Via local operation  
English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via Web browser  
English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

### Local operation

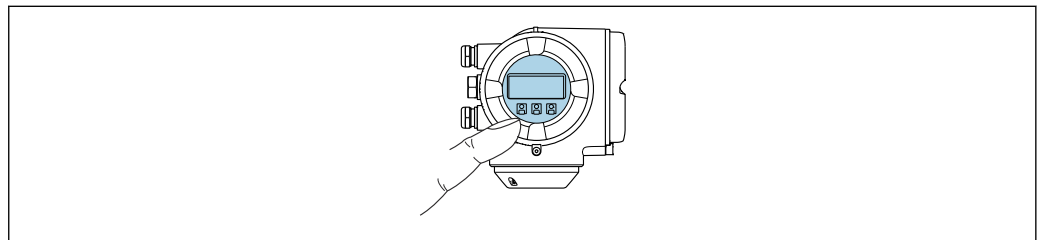
#### Via display module

Equipment:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"



Information about WLAN interface → 67



A0026785

47 Operation with touch control



#### Display elements

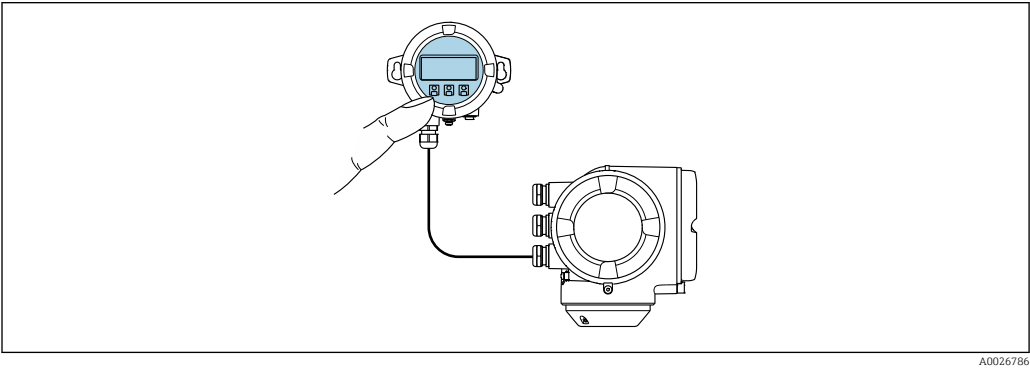
- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured
- Permitted ambient temperature for the display:  $-20$  to  $+60$  °C ( $-4$  to  $+140$  °F)  
The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

#### Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing:  $\oplus$ ,  $\square$ ,  $\boxplus$
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Via remote display and operating module DKX001

-  The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra →  159.
- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
  - If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



 48    Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module →  185.

Housing material

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated


Cable entry



Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".



Connecting cable

→  34

Dimensions

-  Information on the dimensions:  
"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation	→  65
Service interface	→  66
Supported operating tools	Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> </ul>	Special Documentation for device
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→  161
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→  161
Device Xpert	Field Xpert SFX 100/350/370	HART fieldbus protocol	Operating Instructions BA01202S  Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal



Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- FactoryTalk AssetCentre (FTAC) from Rockwell Automation → [www.rockwellautomation.com](http://www.rockwellautomation.com)
- Process Device Manager (PDM) from Siemens → [www.siemens.com](http://www.siemens.com)
- Asset Management Solutions (AMS) from Emerson → [www.emersonprocess.com](http://www.emersonprocess.com)
- FieldCommunicator 375/475 from Emerson → [www.emersonprocess.com](http://www.emersonprocess.com)
- Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → [www.honeywellprocess.com](http://www.honeywellprocess.com)
- FieldMate from Yokogawa → [www.yokogawa.com](http://www.yokogawa.com)
- PACTWare → [www.pactware.com](http://www.pactware.com)

The related device description files are available: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads

### Web server


Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, device status information is also displayed, allowing users to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.


A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:


- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)

- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration
- Visualize up to 1000 saved measured values (only available with the **Extended HistoROM** application package →  193)

 Web server special documentation

HistoROM data management

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

 When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example</li><li>■ Parameter data record backup</li><li>■ Device firmware package</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li><li>■ Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li><li>■ Peakhold indicator (min/max values)</li><li>■ Totalizer values</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Sensor data: nominal diameter etc.</li><li>■ Serial number</li><li>■ Calibration data</li><li>■ Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li></ul>
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

Data backup

Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

Manual

- Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:
- Data backup function  
Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
  - Data comparison function  
Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

## Data transfer

### Manually

Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)

## Event list

### Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

## Data logging

### Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:


- Record up to 1 000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

## 15.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available via the Product Configurator at [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).

1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
2. Open the product page.

The **Configuration** button opens the Product Configurator.

CE mark	<p>The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.</p> <p>Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.</p>
RCM-tick symbol	<p>The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".</p>
Ex approval	<p>The measuring device is certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.</p> <p>Devices with the order code for "Approval", option BB or BD have equipment protection level (EPL) Ga/Gb (Zone 0 in the measuring tube).</p> <p> The separate Ex documentation (XA) containing all the relevant explosion protection data is available from your Endress+Hauser sales center.</p>

### ATEX, IECEx

Currently, the following versions for use in hazardous areas are available:

#### *Ex db eb*

Category	Type of protection
II1/2G	Ex db eb ia IIC T4...T1 Ga/Gb
II2G	Ex db eb ia IIC T4...T1 Gb

#### *Ex db*

Category	Type of protection
II1/2G	Ex db ia IIC T4...T1 Ga/Gb
II2G	Ex db ia IIC T4...T1 Gb

#### *Ex ec*

Category	Type of protection
II3G	Ex ec IIC T4...T1 Gc

#### *Ex tb*

Category	Type of protection
II2D	Ex tb IIIC T** °C Db

**cCSA<sub>US</sub>**

Currently, the following versions for use in hazardous areas are available:

**XP (Ex d)**

Class I, II, III Division 1 Groups A-G

**NI (Ex ec)**

Class I Division 2 Groups A - D

**Ex de**

- Class I, Zone 1 AEx/ Ex de ia IIC T4...T1 Ga/Gb
- Class I, Zone 1 AEx/ Ex de ia IIC T4...T1 Gb

**Ex db**



- Class I, Zone 1 AEx/ Ex db ia IIC T4...T1 Ga/Gb
- Class I, Zone 1 AEx/ Ex db ia IIC T4...T1 Gb

**Ex ec**

Class I, Zone 2 AEx/ Ex ec IIC T4...T1 Gc

**Ex tb**

Zone 21 AEx/ Ex tb IIC T\*\* °C Db

Functional safety	<p>The measuring device can be used for flow monitoring systems (min., max., range) up to SIL 2 (single-channel architecture; order code for "Additional approval", option LA) and SIL 3 (multi-channel architecture with homogeneous redundancy) and is independently evaluated and certified in accordance with IEC 61508.</p> <p>The following types of monitoring in safety equipment are possible: Mass flow</p> <p> Functional Safety Manual with information on the SIL device</p>
HART certification	<p><b>HART interface</b></p> <p>The measuring device is certified and registered by the FieldComm Group. The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Certified according to HART 7</li> <li>■ The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)</li> </ul>
Radio approval	<p>The measuring device has radio approval.</p> <p> For detailed information regarding radio approval, see the Special Documentation</p>
Additional certification	<p><b>CRN approval</b></p> <p>Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.</p>
Other standards and guidelines	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ EN 60529 Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)</li> <li>■ EN 61010-1 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements</li> <li>■ IEC/EN 61326-3-2 Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).</li> </ul>

- NAMUR NE 21  
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment
- NAMUR NE 32  
Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors
- NAMUR NE 43  
Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.
- NAMUR NE 53  
Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics
- NAMUR NE 105  
Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices
- NAMUR NE 107  
Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131  
Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- ETSI EN 300 328  
Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.
- EN 301489  
Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

Classification of process sealing between electrical systems and (flammable or combustible) process fluids in accordance with ANSI/ISA 12.27.01

Endress+Hauser devices are designed in accordance with ANSI/ISA 12.27.01, allowing the user to waive the use and save the cost of installing external secondary process seals in the conduit as required by the process sealing sections of ANSI/NFPA 70 (NEC) and CSA 22.1 (CEC). These devices comply with the North American installation practice and provide a very safe and cost-saving installation for pressurized applications with hazardous fluids. Further information can be found in the control drawings of the relevant devices.



## 15.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).



Detailed information on the application packages:  
Special Documentation for the device → 194

Diagnostics functions	Package	Description
	Extended HistoROM	<p>Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.</p> <p>Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.</p> <p>Data logging (line recorder):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul>
Heartbeat Technology	Package	Description
	Heartbeat Verification +Monitoring	<p><b>Heartbeat Verification</b> Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.</li> <li>Traceable verification results on request, including a report.</li> <li>Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.</li> <li>Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.</li> <li>Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.</li> </ul> <p><b>Heartbeat Monitoring</b> Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact on the measuring performance over time.</li> <li>Schedule servicing in time.</li> <li>Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. process stability.</li> </ul>
Second gas group	Package	Description
	Second gas group	This application package enables the configuration of two different standard gases/gas mixtures in the device and allows the user to switch from one gas group to another using the status input or (if available) via bus communication.

## 15.14 Accessories



Overview of accessories available for order → 159

## 15.15 Supplementary documentation



For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

### Standard documentation

#### Brief Operating Instructions

##### *Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor*

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline t-mass I	KA01443D

##### *Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter*

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01444D

#### Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
t-mass I 300	TI01501D

#### Description of Device Parameters

Measuring device	Documentation code
t-mass 300	GP01143D

### Device-dependent additional documentation

#### Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex d/Ex de	XA01965D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01966D
cCSAus XP	XA01969D
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01967D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01968D

##### *Remote display and operating module DKX001*

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D

Contents	Documentation code
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D


### Functional Safety Manual

Contents	Documentation code
Proline t-mass 300	SD02483D

### Special documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD02485D
Heartbeat Technology	SD02477D

### Installation Instructions

Content	Comment
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>W@M Device Viewer</i> →  157</li> <li>▪ Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions</li> </ul>

# Index

## A

Access authorization to parameters	
Read access	57
Write access	57
Access code	57
Incorrect input	57
Adapting the diagnostic behavior	144
Adapting the status signal	144
Additional certification	191
Ambient temperature	
Influence	177
AMS Device Manager	70
Function	70
Application	163
Approvals	190

## B

Burst mode	74
------------	----

## C

Cable entries	
Technical data	175
Cable entry	
Degree of protection	43
CE mark	10, 190
Certificates	190
Checklist	
Post-connection check	44
Post-installation check	32
Cleaning	
Cleaning the sensing element	155
Exterior cleaning	155
Sensing element	155
Cold tap, ambient pressure	181
Commissioning	76
Advanced settings	103
Configuring the measuring device	77
Communication-specific data	72
Connecting cable	33, 34
Connecting the measuring device	36
Connecting the signal cables	36
Connecting the supply voltage cables	36
Connection	
see Electrical connection	
Connection preparations	36
Connection tools	33
Context menu	
Calling up	54
Closing	54
Explanation	54
Current consumption	175

## D

Date of manufacture	16, 17
Deactivating the write protection	122
Declaration of Conformity	10

Define access code	122, 123
Degree of protection	43, 178
Designated use	9
Device components	14
Device description files	72
Device documentation	
Supplementary documentation	8
Device locking, status	125
Device name	
Sensor	17
Transmitter	16
Device repair	157
Device revision	72
Device type ID	72
DeviceCare	70
Device description file	72
Diagnostic behavior	
Explanation	140
Symbols	140
Diagnostic information	
Design, description	140, 143
DeviceCare	143
FieldCare	143
Light emitting diodes	137
Local display	139
Overview	145
Remedial measures	145
Web browser	141
Diagnostic list	149
Diagnostic message	139
Diagnostics	
Symbols	139
DIP switch	
see Write protection switch	
Direct access	55
Direct access code	50
Display	
see Onsite display	
Display and operating module DKX001	186
Display area	
For operational display	48
In the navigation view	50
Display values	
For locking status	125
Disposal	158
Document	
Function	6
Symbols	6
Document function	6
Document information	6

## E

Editing view	51
Input screen	52
Using operating elements	52, 53

- Electrical connection
  - Commubox FXA195 (USB) . . . . . 65
  - Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) . . . . . 65
  - Degree of protection . . . . . 43
  - Field Communicator 475 . . . . . 65
  - Field Xpert SFX350/SFX370 . . . . . 65
  - Field Xpert SMT70 . . . . . 65
  - Measuring device . . . . . 33
  - Operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) . . . . . 65
  - Operating tools
    - Via HART protocol . . . . . 65
    - Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) . . . . . 66
    - Via WLAN interface . . . . . 67
  - VIATOR Bluetooth modem . . . . . 65
  - Web server . . . . . 66
  - WLAN interface . . . . . 67
- Electromagnetic compatibility . . . . . 179
- Electronics module . . . . . 14
- Enabling write protection . . . . . 122
- Enabling/disabling the keypad lock . . . . . 58
- Endress+Hauser services
  - Maintenance . . . . . 156
  - Repair . . . . . 157
- Environment
  - Storage temperature . . . . . 178
  - Vibration- and shock-resistance . . . . . 178
- Error messages
  - see Diagnostic messages
- Event list . . . . . 150
- Event logbook . . . . . 150
- Ex approval . . . . . 190
- Extended order code
  - Sensor . . . . . 17
  - Transmitter . . . . . 16
- Exterior cleaning . . . . . 155
- F**
- Field Communicator
  - Function . . . . . 71
- Field Communicator 475 . . . . . 71
- Field of application
  - Residual risks . . . . . 10
- Field Xpert
  - Function . . . . . 68
- Field Xpert SFX350 . . . . . 68
- FieldCare . . . . . 68
  - Device description file . . . . . 72
  - Establishing a connection . . . . . 69
  - Function . . . . . 68
  - User interface . . . . . 70
- Filtering the event logbook . . . . . 150
- Firmware
  - Release date . . . . . 72
  - Version . . . . . 72
- Firmware history . . . . . 154
- Flow conditioner . . . . . 22
- Flow limit . . . . . 180
- Function check . . . . . 76
- Function range
  - Field Xpert . . . . . 68
- Function scope
  - AMS Device Manager . . . . . 70
  - Field Communicator . . . . . 71
  - Field Communicator 475 . . . . . 71
  - SIMATIC PDM . . . . . 71
- Functional safety (SIL) . . . . . 191
- Functions
  - see Parameter
- G**
- Galvanic isolation . . . . . 174
- H**
- Hardware write protection . . . . . 124
- HART certification . . . . . 191
- HART protocol
  - Device variables . . . . . 72
  - Measured variables . . . . . 72
  - Revision . . . . . 72
- Help text
  - Calling up . . . . . 56
  - Closing . . . . . 56
  - Explanation . . . . . 56
- HistoROM . . . . . 110, 119
- Hot tap, process pressure . . . . . 181
- I**
- Identifying the measuring device . . . . . 15
- Incoming acceptance . . . . . 15
- Influence
  - Ambient temperature . . . . . 177
  - Medium pressure . . . . . 177
- Input . . . . . 164
- Inspection
  - Connection . . . . . 44
  - Installation . . . . . 32
  - Received goods . . . . . 15
- Installation . . . . . 19
- Installation conditions
  - Sensor heating . . . . . 26
  - System pressure . . . . . 26
- L**
- Languages, operation options . . . . . 185
- Line recorder . . . . . 132
- Local display . . . . . 185
  - Navigation view . . . . . 49
  - see Diagnostic message
  - see In alarm condition
  - see Operational display
- Low flow cut off . . . . . 174
- M**
- Main electronics module . . . . . 14
- Maintenance . . . . . 155
- Maintenance tasks . . . . . 155
  - Recalibration . . . . . 156

Managing the device configuration .....	110, 119
Manufacturer ID .....	72
Materials .....	182
Measured variables	
see Process variables	
Measuring and test equipment .....	156
Measuring device	
Configuring .....	77
Conversion .....	157
Disposal .....	158
Integrating via HART protocol .....	72
Preparing for electrical connection .....	36
Preparing for mounting .....	28
Removing .....	158
Repairs .....	157
Structure .....	14
Switch-on .....	76
Measuring principle .....	163
Measuring system .....	163
Medium pressure	
Influence .....	177
Menu	
Diagnostics .....	148
Setup .....	78
Menus	
For measuring device configuration .....	77
For specific settings .....	103
Mounting preparations .....	28
Mounting tool .....	28
<b>N</b>	
Nameplate	
Sensor .....	17
Transmitter .....	16
Navigation path (navigation view) .....	50
Navigation view	
In the submenu .....	49
In the wizard .....	49
Numeric editor .....	51
<b>O</b>	
Occupational safety .....	10
Onsite display	
Numeric editor .....	51
Text editor .....	52
Operable flow range .....	167
Operating elements .....	53, 140
Operating keys	
see Operating elements	
Operating menu	
Menus, submenus .....	46
Structure .....	46
Submenus and user roles .....	47
Operating philosophy .....	47
Operation .....	125
Operation options .....	45
Operational display .....	48
Operational safety .....	10
Order code .....	16, 17

Output signal .....	169
Output variables .....	169
<b>P</b>	
Packaging disposal .....	18
Parameter	
Changing .....	56
Entering values or text .....	56
Parameter settings	
Adjustment values in use (Submenu) .....	117
Administration (Submenu) .....	112
Advanced setup (Submenu) .....	103
Burst configuration 1 to n (Submenu) .....	74
Configuration backup (Submenu) .....	110, 119
Current input .....	88
Current input (Wizard) .....	88
Current input 1 to n (Submenu) .....	128
Current output .....	89
Current output (Wizard) .....	89
Data logging (Submenu) .....	132
Define access code (Wizard) .....	112
Device information (Submenu) .....	152
Diagnostics (Menu) .....	148
Display (Submenu) .....	105
Display (Wizard) .....	99
I/O configuration .....	87
I/O configuration (Submenu) .....	87
In-situ adjustment (Submenu) .....	115
Low flow cut off (Wizard) .....	102
Measurement mode (Wizard) .....	78
Process variables (Submenu) .....	126
Pulse/frequency/switch output .....	92
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard) ..	92, 93, 96
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) ..	130
Reference conditions (Submenu) .....	82
Relay output .....	98
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu) .....	130
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard) .....	98
Reset access code (Submenu) .....	112
Setup (Menu) .....	78
Simulation (Submenu) .....	120
Status input .....	84
Status input (Submenu) .....	84
Status input 1 to n (Submenu) .....	128
System units (Submenu) .....	85
System values (Submenu) .....	127
Totalizer (Submenu) .....	127
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu) .....	103
Totalizer handling (Submenu) .....	131
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) .....	129
Web server (Submenu) .....	64
WLAN settings (Wizard) .....	108
Post-connection check (checklist) .....	44
Post-installation check .....	76
Post-installation check (checklist) .....	32
Potential equalization .....	39
Power consumption .....	175
Power supply failure .....	175

- Process
  - Cold tap, ambient pressure . . . . . 181
  - Hot tap, process pressure . . . . . 181
- Process connections . . . . . 184
- Product safety . . . . . 10
- Protecting parameter settings . . . . . 122
- R**
  - Radio approval . . . . . 191
  - RCM-tick symbol . . . . . 190
  - Read access . . . . . 57
  - Reading off measured values . . . . . 125
  - Recalibration . . . . . 156
  - Registered trademarks . . . . . 8
  - Remedial measures
    - Calling up . . . . . 141
    - Closing . . . . . 141
  - Remote operation . . . . . 186
  - Repair . . . . . 157
  - Repair of a device . . . . . 157
  - Repairs
    - Notes . . . . . 157
  - Replacement
    - Device components . . . . . 157
  - Requirements for personnel . . . . . 9
  - Response time . . . . . 177
  - Return . . . . . 157
- S**
  - Safety . . . . . 9
  - Sensor adjustment . . . . . 83
  - Sensor heating . . . . . 26
  - Serial number . . . . . 16, 17
  - Setting the operating language . . . . . 76
  - Settings
    - Adapting the measuring device to the process
      - conditions . . . . . 131
    - Administration . . . . . 111
    - Advanced display configurations . . . . . 105
    - Current input . . . . . 88
    - Current output . . . . . 89
    - Device reset . . . . . 152
    - I/O configuration . . . . . 87
    - In-situ adjustment . . . . . 113
    - Local display . . . . . 99
    - Low flow cut off . . . . . 102
    - Managing the device configuration . . . . . 110, 119
    - Measurement mode . . . . . 78
    - Operating language . . . . . 76
    - Pulse output . . . . . 92
    - Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . . 92, 93
    - Reference operating conditions . . . . . 82
    - Relay output . . . . . 98
    - Resetting the totalizer . . . . . 131
    - Simulation . . . . . 120
    - Status input . . . . . 84
    - Switch output . . . . . 96
    - System units . . . . . 85
    - Tag name . . . . . 78
    - Totalizer . . . . . 103
    - Totalizer reset . . . . . 131
    - WLAN . . . . . 108
  - Showing data logging . . . . . 132
  - Signal on alarm . . . . . 173
  - SIL (functional safety) . . . . . 191
  - SIMATIC PDM . . . . . 71
    - Function . . . . . 71
  - Software release . . . . . 72
  - Spare part . . . . . 157
  - Spare parts . . . . . 157
  - Special
    - Mounting instructions . . . . . 27
  - Special connection instructions . . . . . 40
  - Standards and guidelines . . . . . 191
  - Status area
    - For operational display . . . . . 48
    - In the navigation view . . . . . 50
  - Status signals . . . . . 139, 142
  - Storage concept . . . . . 188
  - Storage conditions . . . . . 18
  - Storage temperature . . . . . 18
  - Storage temperature range . . . . . 178
  - Structure
    - Measuring device . . . . . 14
    - Operating menu . . . . . 46
  - Submenu
    - Adjustment values in use . . . . . 117
    - Administration . . . . . 111, 112
    - Advanced setup . . . . . 103
    - Burst configuration 1 to n . . . . . 74
    - Configuration backup . . . . . 110, 119
    - Current input 1 to n . . . . . 128
    - Data logging . . . . . 132
    - Device information . . . . . 152
    - Display . . . . . 105
    - Event list . . . . . 150
    - I/O configuration . . . . . 87
    - In-situ adjustment . . . . . 115
    - Input values . . . . . 128
    - Measured values . . . . . 125
    - Output values . . . . . 129
    - Overview . . . . . 47
    - Process variables . . . . . 126
    - Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n . . . . . 130
    - Reference conditions . . . . . 82
    - Relay output 1 to n . . . . . 130
    - Reset access code . . . . . 112
    - Simulation . . . . . 120
    - Status input . . . . . 84
    - Status input 1 to n . . . . . 128
    - System units . . . . . 85
    - System values . . . . . 127
    - Totalizer . . . . . 127
    - Totalizer 1 to n . . . . . 103
    - Totalizer handling . . . . . 131
    - Value current output 1 to n . . . . . 129
    - Web server . . . . . 64
  - Supply voltage . . . . . 174

Switch output . . . . .	172
Symbols	
Controlling data entries . . . . .	53
For communication . . . . .	48
For diagnostic behavior . . . . .	48
For locking . . . . .	48
For measured variable . . . . .	48
For measurement channel number . . . . .	48
For menus . . . . .	50
For parameters . . . . .	50
For status signal . . . . .	48
For submenu . . . . .	50
For wizard . . . . .	50
In the status area of the local display . . . . .	48
Input screen . . . . .	52
Operating elements . . . . .	52
System design	
Measuring system . . . . .	163
see Measuring device design	
System integration . . . . .	72
System pressure . . . . .	26
<b>T</b>	
Technical data, overview . . . . .	163
Temperature range	
Ambient temperature range for display . . . . .	185
Storage temperature . . . . .	18
Terminal assignment . . . . .	36
Terminals . . . . .	175
Text editor . . . . .	52
Tool	
For mounting . . . . .	28
Transport . . . . .	18
Tool tip	
see Help text	
Tools	
Electrical connection . . . . .	33
Totalizer	
Configuring . . . . .	103
Transmitter	
Turning the display module . . . . .	31
Turning the housing . . . . .	30
Transporting the measuring device . . . . .	18
Troubleshooting	
General . . . . .	135
Turning the display module . . . . .	31
Turning the electronics housing	
see Turning the transmitter housing	
Turning the transmitter housing . . . . .	30
<b>U</b>	
Use of the measuring device	
Borderline cases . . . . .	9
Incorrect use . . . . .	9
see Designated use	
User interface	
Current diagnostic event . . . . .	148
Previous diagnostic event . . . . .	148
User roles . . . . .	47

**V**

Version data for the device . . . . .	72
Vibration- and shock-resistance . . . . .	178

**W**

W@M . . . . .	156, 157
W@M Device Viewer . . . . .	15, 157
Weight	
SI units . . . . .	182
Transport (notes) . . . . .	18
US units . . . . .	182
Wizard	
Current input . . . . .	88
Current output . . . . .	89
Define access code . . . . .	112
Display . . . . .	99
Low flow cut off . . . . .	102
Measurement mode . . . . .	78
Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . .	92, 93, 96
Relay output 1 to n . . . . .	98
WLAN settings . . . . .	108
WLAN settings . . . . .	108
Write access . . . . .	57
Write protection	
Via access code . . . . .	122
Via write protection switch . . . . .	124
Write protection switch . . . . .	124







[www.addresses.endress.com](http://www.addresses.endress.com)

---